

The Shanghai Guide 2018

Your essential guide to
Shanghai's restaurants, bars,
entertainment and more

The Shanghai Guide — 2018

Preferred Credit
Card Partner



City

WEEKEND

www.cityweekend.com.cn 随刊赠送

The Little Urban Center Preschool

International Education In A bilingual Environment

- Well-balanced bilingual program for 2-6 years old
- Virtues education
- Good teacher & student ratio
- Family campus atmosphere
- Multi-cultural community
- Cooperation with famous bilingual and international primary schools



LUC
PRESCHOOL

COBIS
ACCREDITED

INTERNATIONAL
EDUCATION

Fall / Winter 2017 Collection

Sophisticated New Home Furnishings for City Chic Living

2017 OUTSTANDING BOUTIQUE WINNER

**FREE
IN-STORE
DESIGN
SERVICES**



Live beautifully

187 Arts and Crafts Ave. | +1 616 251 9475 | customerservice@indigo-living.com | indigo-living.com
Copyright © 2017 Indigo Living Limited. All rights reserved.

INDIGO
LIVING



Montessori School of Shanghai (MSS) provides bilingual, authentic Montessori education to nurture children to become passionate citizens of the world.

Montessori School of Shanghai is an American Montessori Society (AMS) Full International Member School and is a member of the Middle States Association of Colleges and Schools.

- JIADING CAMPUS 1513 Xi Wang Road
- WEST HONGQIAO CAMPUS 508 Gao Jing Road
- MINHANG CAMPUS 3852 Da Yuan Road
- XUHUI CAMPUS 21 Dong Hu Road

Children:
Independence
Peace
Love Learning
Collaborate
Curiosity

School:
Authentic Montessori
Environment & Facilities
Outdoor Activities
Diversity

Teachers:
Professional
Patient
Respect
Friendly&Kind

Parents:
Workshop
Participation
Interaction

Why parents choose MSS?



AMERICAN MONTESSORI SOCIETY
www.montessorisoc.com



INTERESTED IN BECOMING
A MONTESSORI TEACHER?

Come train with us!

Call us at 86-21-59886688
Or visit www.tmec-sh.com



Professional 专业!
Enthusiastic 热情!
Creative 创意!
Useful 实用!

PROFESSIONAL REHABILITATION & EDUCATION 专业康复教育机构
 婴儿 INFANTS
 儿童 CHILDREN
 成人 ADULTS

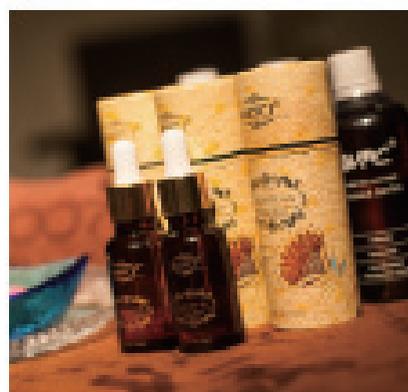
CONTACT US 联系我们 TEL: 8621159886688 / 54560078
 Email: rdc@montessorisoc.com
 Web: www.rdc-sh.com



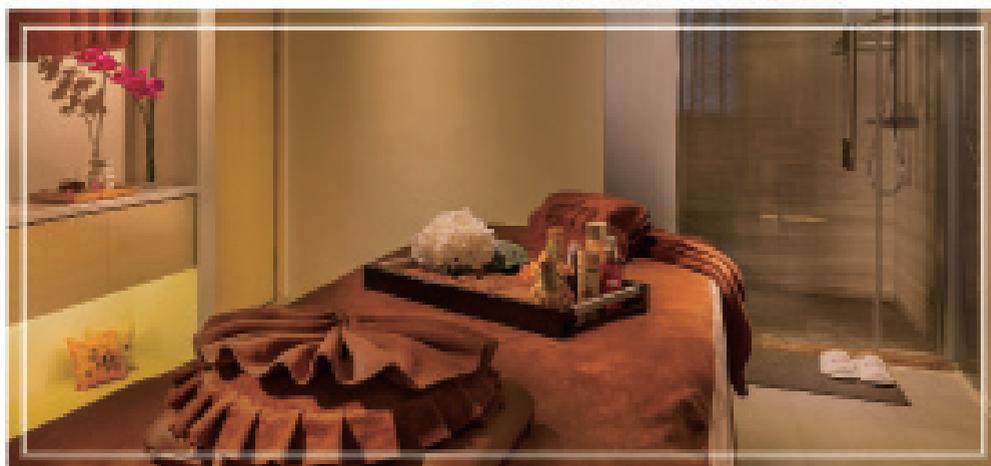
www.toyoo7.com/en



Leading Spa Brand in shanghai



Physical location
+
To-the-door services



Pudong

2302 Zhangyang Lu (near Jinan Lu)
Tel: 68921317

Changning

2/F, 1833 Gulou Lu (near Hongfeng Dong Lu)
Tel: 34901117

JingAn

2302 Zhangyang Lu (near Jinan Lu)
Tel: 62777780





Markham Toronto Canada

A noble SPA brand from Swiss Alps

Rubis SPA

丽妍雅集

Since 1999, Rubis SPA has been devoted all its time to the luxurious skin care in Shanghai, with the concept of "the beauty of pure skin". The noble skin care products made of Swiss Alps water source have been carefully selected for the members. Currently, Rubis SPA has 18 worldwide stores, committing to the perfect skin care and SPA experience for the elegant ladies.



Nessey Switzerland



Rubis SPA Shanghai China

As a luxury brand from Shanghai, Rubis SPA has been crowned with a lot of awards, and its excellence in skin care concept has been prized the best SPA by a number of internationally renowned medias. For example, Rubis SPA has achieved "SPA CHINA" from an authoritative SPA magazine in China for four consecutive years and "SPA of the year award" from a famous British consumer guide "TimeOut" for 7 consecutive years.

Thanks to the long-term cooperation with the Swiss research centre, Rubis SPA has developed many award-winning skincare treatments. Monthly discussion and sharing between Rubis SPA's R&D team and Swiss beauty experts deliver the most advanced Swiss beauty trends and the new concept of beauty so that Rubis SPA can follow closely the international trend and figure out the most suitable and professional skin care for Chinese ladies, by taking the characteristics of Chinese women's skin into account.

Nevertheless, Rubis SPA has also employed an elite R&D team for 9 years and the cumulative investment in research and development cost more than 10 million. The newly developed function module can unify, control, and optimize the service process in order to create the more convenient consumption environment for the members.



WHY ARE SSIS EXCELLENT ACADEMIC RESULTS CONSISTENTLY WELL ABOVE WORLD AVERAGE ?

THE TEACHERS ARE A BIG REASON

As life-long learners themselves, SSIS teachers ignite a passion for learning

Our talented teachers inspire students who want to learn. They are approachable, caring, relate well to students and are willing to help. With an average of 12 years teach-

ing experience, our teachers have substantial IB knowledge. All teachers are certified in their home countries and many hold Master's degrees or above. It is no surprise then that over the

past ten years our students have consistently received excellent results. These outstanding IB Diploma scores always ensure SSIS is one of the best international schools in China.

For further information on how to join our friendly international community please contact Admissions on (0) 512 6258 8614 or email admissions@ssis.suzhou.net



Suzhou Singapore International School
苏州新加坡国际学校



Your Go-To City Directory

Welcome to the sixth edition of our annual *City Weekend Shanghai Guide*. Maybe you've come here from your home country for a change of scenery. You need this book. Perhaps you seek new opportunities in this rapid-fire economy. You need this book. It might be the case that you're just looking to expand your horizons, immerse yourself in another culture and walk away knowing another (very useful) language. You need this book. Perhaps your employer transferred you and your family to this gloriously chaotic metropolis and you have yet to find your bearings. You need this book. Are you passing through, and Shanghai is just one of many stops on your itinerary? You need this book. Or maybe you're a Shanghai lifer who's been here upwards of a decade. You still need this book.

You have in your hands 176 pages of local expertise on everything that's great about this city. In here, you'll find detailed and insightful recommendations on dining, shopping, hotels, spas and salons. If you're looking to build connections we offer suggestions for community groups and volunteer opportunities. If you want to venture more than skin-deep in Shanghai, we offer our recommendations on some of the city's best tour operators. Or maybe you're ready to make Shanghai the staging point for the next move in your career. For that, check out our directory of prestigious post-graduate programs and language schools.

We're also pleased to announce a new addition to our *2018 Shanghai Guide*: a chapter on Suzhou. China's high-speed rail system has made this charming city in nearby Jiangsu Province even easier and more appealing to visit. Whether you're day tripping or staying for a few days, you'll find essential information, everything from museums, UNESCO World Heritage sights, restaurants, bars, hotels and much, much more.

We are confident that this book will be an invaluable resource for you, whether you're discovering or rediscovering Shanghai. Get out there and make the most of your time in this city. Enjoy!



Justin Fischer
Managing Editor

City

WEEKEND

www.cityweekend.com.cn

Managing Editor: Justin Fischer
Editors: Rachel Gouk, Niesha Davis, Wansien Lee, Sophie Webber

Contributors: Audrey Chen, Erica Martin, Abbie Pumarejo, Ben Cost, Dan Entwistle, Paul Collins, Amber Wu

Copy Editor: Paul Collins
Art Director: Zheng Jinrong

Art Designer: Ellen Zhang

Photo Editor: Jun Chen
Photographers: Ransom Wingo

Production Director: Julia Zhou, Gong Hua
Traffic Supervisor: Yoyo Cai

Sales Director: Shell Liu
Sales & Advertising: Lorraine Hou, Queenie Yu, Chloe Qin, Frances Lin, Helen Yu, Dina Chen, Jim Ge, Gracie Shao, Tony Lv, Mia Chen,

Marketing: Chengye Wang

Marketing & Branding: Danna Yili

Events & Partnerships: Rong Xiao, Ginny Hong, Carolina Wu

Distribution Inquiries: Yuka Liu (86-21) 6039-8136 | yuka.liu@ringierchina.com

Advertising: Ringier China
Shanghai Office: #1501, 180 Tianjin Lu, Shanghai 200001

Printing: HangZhou Daily Press Group
ShengYuan Printing Services Co., Ltd.

Publishing Date: September 27, 2017

Advertise in City Weekend

Shanghai: lorraine.hou@ringierasia.com

(86-21) 6039-8210

广告独家代理: 荣格(中国)广告有限公司

上海: 上海市天津路180号应氏大厦15楼1501室 200001

印刷: 杭州日报报业集团盛元印务有限公司

广告: 荣格(中国)广告有限公司

出版日期: 2017年9月27日

广告经营许可证号: 京西工商广字第8048号(1-1)

国际刊号: ISSN 1009-4954

国内刊号: CN11-4475/GO

 Ringier



瑞峰酒店·公寓
RAYFONT HOTELS & APARTMENTS

Close to parks and picturesque neighborhoods like Tianzifang
We bring the top of brands, the best of experiences and the warmest of homes

A: No. 1077 Xie Tu Rd

W: www.longemonthotels.com



* With over 2000 rooms, the Rayfont Celebrity Apartments have a suitable home for customers of all sizes.

* Conveniently located in city center for all your business and travel needs.

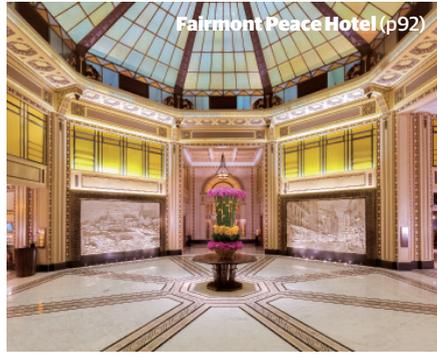
* Rayfont Celebrity Apartments combine the warmth of your home with the service of a 5 star hotel.

T: 54077000*8828/8829





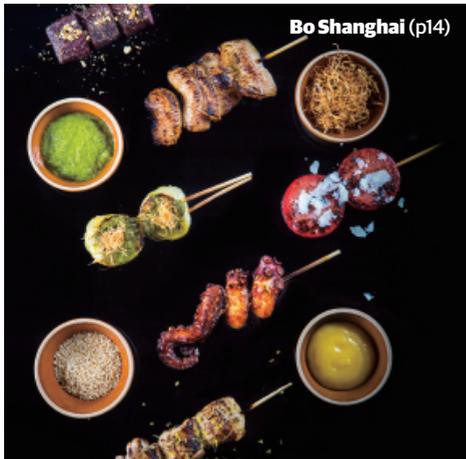
The Peninsula Spa (p61)



Fairmont Peace Hotel (p92)



ALL (p40)



Bo Shanghai (p14)



Suzhou (p148)

Contents

The Shanghai Guide 2017

Restaurants	12-27
Hotel Dining	28-37
Bars & Clubs	38-51
Spas & Beauty	52-63
Shopping	64-73
Art Galleries	74-79
Museums	80-85
Performance	86-189
Shanghai Hotels	90-99

Regional Hotels	100-103
Local Tours	104-107
Further Education	108-115
Community Groups	116-119
Volunteer Opportunities	120-123
Early Learning	124-131
Serviced Apartments	132-141
Shanghai Online	142-147
Suzhou	148-171

Index	172-174
--------------	---------



OPEN HOUSE: A CONVERSATION WITH THE SARDI FAMILY

SINCE THEIR RECENT ARRIVAL TO SHANGHAI, THE SARDI FAMILY HAVE BEEN ABLE TO SEAMLESSLY TRANSITION FROM THEIR QUIET LIFE IN MINNESOTA IN THE US TO THEIR NEW HOME ON JIANGUO LU IN HEART OF SHANGHAI'S FORMER FRENCH CONCESSION. WE SAT DOWN WITH THE SARDIS TO DISCUSS THEIR BIG MOVE TO SHANGHAI AND WHY THEY CHOSE STANFORD RESIDENCES XU HUI TO BE THEIR SHANGHAI HOME.

Where you are from and what brought you to Shanghai?

Chip: I'm Chip Sardi, and I'm with 3M, and so we were relocated here. I accepted a two-year assignment with 3M to be our business develop manager for greater China of our dental division of 3M... when I mentioned it to Sue Anne, my wife, she pretty much jumped all over it. She thought the timing was great. What an opportunity for adventure!

Sue Anne: Right, it's a tough move, of course, but how can you walk away from something like that, because when do you ever get an opportunity to experience the other side of the world?

So when you guys are looking for a home, what are the most important things you look for?

Sue Ann: Location for sure. He [Chip] chose it because we hadn't ever been here, but one of the things I've been repeating over and over again was "you did a great job." We're in this nice, safe community, and we're in a neat neighborhood where it feels urban and there's a lot going on, but its kind of quiet relative to the bustle of the big city, which we love too.

Besides location, what else do you look for in a home?

Chip: Well right away, since we're only going to be here for two years, we wanted to get a serviced apartment just to make it easy, and we like the idea of living in a high-rise. Before when we lived in Chicago we wanted to have nice amenities. Exercise facilities are important to us. And then having a pool, of course, is nice.

Do you think you've found everything you were looking for in Stanford Residences Xu Hui?

Chip: Definitely. Some things that I like about it—I think we're both on the same page about it—are the staff is extremely accommodating, very friendly, service-oriented. We're all very gracious. I feel like we're very well taken care of, and they really go out of their way to make you feel comfortable and in good hands.

Sue Anne: Yes, I mean I would say it feels "elite," without being "elitist." It's not stuffy, but they're very accommodating, and take care of us.

What is it about Stanford Residences Xu Hui that make it a great place to live with your family?

Sue Anne: The kids already are comfortable with it. If we're out and want to stay out longer but they want to go home, they're very comfortable taking it on their own.

Chip: Yeah, and it's very safe too. We're used to the inner city and those places...

Is there anything else you want to tell us about your home in Stanford Residences Xu Hui?

Chip: I feel like it's got everything we want as far as the friendly accommodating staff, beautiful grounds.

Sue Anne: Solid, heavy doors... outstanding lighting, they're all on different switches too so you can have varying degrees of lighting. To be able to turn them on and have it be so bright and be able to see, but to be able to have ambient lighting is also great.

Has moving to the Stanford Residences Xu Hui helped your transition to living in Shanghai?

Sue Anne: Absolutely! Oh my gosh! Without a question. Yes!

The Shanghai Guide 2018

Restaurants



Chic French cuisine at
Jean-Georges



8½ Otto e Mezzo BOMBANA

Italian with Michelin star cred

Named for the classic Fellini film, this Hong Kong import has established itself as a titan of the city's Italian fine dining scene. The restaurant's namesake chef, Umberto Bombana, is based in Hong Kong and makes regular trips to Shanghai. The kitchen in the Shanghai outpost is run by Chef Riccardo La Perna. His menu showcases luxurious imported ingredients, from aged Iberico ham to Boston lobster tagliatelle to Oakleigh Ranch rib-eye. They offer a five-course degustation menu including wine pairings. La Perna also works up seasonal menus throughout the year. This is one of the finest meals available in Shanghai, and the team there has its sights set even higher. After all, its older sibling garnered two Michelin stars in its first year before grabbing another in its second, making it the first Italian restaurant outside of Italy with three Michelin stars. The Shanghai Otto e Mezzo also received two stars in the 2017 Shanghai Michelin Guide.

Find it: 6/F, Mission Building, 169 Yuanmingyuan Lu 圆明园路169号协进大楼6楼. Tel: 6087-2890



Atto Primo

Fine Italian dining on The Bund

It seems Shanghai has an endless appetite for Italian cuisine, and Atto Primo is yet another case in point. Meaning "first act" in Italian, this fine dining establishment resides on the riverside at Bund 5. Chef Gianluca Serafin brings his expertise from his previous stint at Palladio in The Portman Ritz-Carlton. In spite of the theatrical motifs that adorn the restaurant, Serafin's menu of classic Italian comfort food keeps the drama to the minimum. He shows the same level of care with his flavor combinations as he does with his presentations. You'll see it in dishes like his roasted lamb saddle, in which he pairs the beautiful tenderness of the meat with the colorful accompaniment of roasted bell pepper, potatoes and shallots. From starters to desserts, Atto Primo is a strong, affordable and well-executed concept. They also offer a business lunch every weekday, featuring a delicious antipasti and salad selection paired with seasonal, modern Italian dishes. Afternoon tea is available daily from 2-5pm as well.

Find it: 2/F, 20 Guangdong Lu 广东路20号2楼. Tel: 6328-0271

Anthologia

The hautest dinner show in Shanghai

Anthologia takes Kaiseki—the Japanese style of presenting meticulously prepared small dishes with a creative theme—and wraps it up in live performance, driving the message of culinary artistry all the way home. Brought to you by the same people behind the equally reputable Sushi Oyama and Kappo Yu, Anthologia offers a dazzling array of courses along with a themed dinner show. Master Chef Bulizo likes to switch up the menu and theme every two months. The dining room is more like a theater with three tiers facing a wrap-around projection wall. On the screen they project montages highlighting seasonal motifs, like footage of Japan's natural beauty and seascapes of the night's course being caught. Naturally, you can expect ingredients of the highest quality, like Akami and Chu-toro tuna, breaded Wagyu beef and hairy crab, all of which serve to enhance the accompanying visual spectacles.

Find it: 105-107 Bldg 6, 381 Panyu Lu 番禺路381号6号楼105-107室近. Tel: 5279-9277

Sponsored Listing

Bo Shanghai

Taking its name from the Cantonese word for "treasure," this is the crown jewel of 3-michelin starred Hong Kong celebrity chef Alvin Leung's brand. It only offers a 12-course tasting menu, which takes diners on a culinary journey through the traditional eight silos of Chinese cuisine with Alvin's "X-treme" interpretation. The set menu is ¥1680 per person plus 10% service charge. Reservations required.

Find it: 6/F, Bund 5, 5 Zhongshan Dong Yi Lu 中山东一路外滩5号6楼. Tel: 5383-3656





The Cannery

Lively downtown gastrolounge

Opened by the team behind nightlife hotspot The Nest, this gastrolounge specializes in seafood and craft cocktails. It's an homage to managing director Mark Klinger's childhood nostalgia of cracking open canned seafood as a late-night snack in Canada. The main dining room has low lounge seats and comfortable couches, but if you prefer more traditional seating, the semi-private Bourbon Room should suit your needs. There is a beautiful patio space as well that's ideal for fair weather days and is often used to host events on the weekend. Chef Freddy Raoult helms the kitchen, cooking dishes like warm seafood salad, grilled octopus leg, mussels, clams, short rib and steak, alongside sumptuous snacks in, like duck liver mousse or pickled seafood served in tins. Meanwhile Michael Chen is behind the bar, shaking up excellent cocktails, and pulling pints of quality craft brews. Music is a curated and eclectic collection of rock and roll, both new and old, with a few jazzy hits and tasteful modern selections. This is easily a go-to place for impressing visitors or for a quality date night.

Find it: Rm. 106, 1107 Yuyuan Lu 愚园路1107号106室, Tel: 5276-0599



The Chop Chop Club

Paul Pairet's take on carvery

The Chop Chop Club is a casual concept created by Paul Pairet for UNICO in Three on the Bund. Pairet is best known for Ultraviolet and Mr & Mrs Bund and arguably the most influential chef in Shanghai. With Chop Chop he's putting his unique twist on a classic carvery. The kitchen prepares main courses on a fixed schedule. Every 30 minutes they are paraded around the dining room to quirky fanfares. You can keep track of what's available to order on a large screen that follows what's coming out of the kitchen like a real-time stock ticker. Theatrics aside, you could make a satisfying meal out of the side dishes alone. Beef tartare, beef tongue and charred cabbage are among the highlights. For mains, the roasted chicken, côte de boeuf and grilled turbot are among the most popular. It's an immersive and fun concept done the way only Paul Pairet could do it. Pro tip: go with lots of friends. This is food that's best shared, and the more people who join you, the more you get to try.

Find it: 2/F, Three on the Bund, 3 Zhongshan Dong Yi Lu 中山东一路3号外滩三号2楼, Tel: 5308-5399



Capo

Medieval Italian eats

Capo at RockBund is one of the most reliable places on the Bund to dine on steaks and quality Italian food. The interiors here are courtesy of Neri & Hu, the design team behind Mercato, The Commune Social and Table No. 1. But while Capo's offerings may not be completely revolutionary, they set a good standard with swagger. The restaurant feels like a medieval cathedral. Wooden pillars line its length, leading you from the crudo and drinks bars by the entrance to the massive oven "altar" at the opposite end. It's combined with Renaissance-style paintings and cheekily placed one-way mirrors. The menu features certified Neapolitan-style pizzas, baked in a wood-fire oven. The steaks, the real stars, are roasted in an adjacent charcoal-burning oven, and their finest cut, Jack's Creeks Farm full-blood Wagyu from Australia, is 600 days grain-fed, with the maximum "9+" marble score. Keep an eye out for celebrities when you dine here; there's a discreet back entrance they sometimes use.

Find it: 5/F, 99 Beijing Dong Lu 北京东路99号5楼, Tel: 5308-8332



Coquille

Quality French seafood bistro

This French bistro opened in 2014 and has been one of the city's best ever since. As the name would imply ("Coquille" is French for "shell") seafood is the focus here. Dishes are classic French with subtle Asian elements thrown in from time to time. For instance, tuna tartare decorated with fried lotus root chips, soybeans and chili black mushrooms takes you on a trip around China. Sea urchin is mixed in with their take on beef tartare along with daikon, shiso, seaweed and a sesame-lime aioli for some Japanese flair. Escargots are spiced up with red curry, kaffir lime and lemongrass-ginger butter for a Southeast Asian twist. Equally stellar are their versions of French dishes like the food coma-inducing beef Wellington (boeuf en crouete), crispy frog legs and Manila clams with French onion dip. Or, you can go back to the basics with one of their luxurious shellfish towers featuring assortments of lobster, abalone, langoustines, spot prawns and caviar. Also, don't miss Coquille's cocktail selection. They pour a delicious list of original drinks.

Find it: 29-31 Mengzi Lu 蒙自路29-31号, Tel: 3376-8127



The Commune Social

Tapas in three parts

Jason Atherton's second Shanghai venture brings the city a dose of the same penchant for tapas and social eating he's displayed at 22 Ships in Hong Kong and Esquina in Singapore. This new venue cribbs from Atherton's first venue, Table No.1, as well: it has the same reclaimed warehouse feel, and stole executive chef Scott Melvin and dessert queen Kim Melvin from its sister venue. Housed in a restored lane house, the space speaks for itself, offering many cozy pockets of seating, two counters that peer into the open kitchen and dessert stations, and a bright courtyard, too. It's one of those restaurants on every Shanghai gourmand's bucket list, and with good reason. It's also probably the only restaurant in Shanghai that doesn't take reservations—you've got to wait in line with everyone else. Our favorites include the baked smoked bone marrow, foie gras burger sliders, lemon basil dessert and chocolate ganache. It's a popular brunch venue, too, and like their regular menu, most items change quite often based on availability and season.

Find it: 511 Jiangning Lu 江宁路511号, **Tel:** 6047-7638

Sponsored Listing



Daimon

Daimon is Hong Kong celebrity chef Alvin Leung's gastrolounge on the Bund. It embraces two concepts. Half of the venue specializes in elevated HK *cha canting* and street-style bar food with a creative twist. The ambiance is reminiscent of Hong Kong in the 1970s, and the other space is to immerse guests in the indulgent lounge.

Find it: 6/F, Bund 5, 5 Zhongshan Dong Yi Lu 中山东一路外滩5号6楼, **Tel:** 5383-2031



Di Shui Dong

Hunan heaven

It doesn't look like much from the outside, but this Hunan restaurant bustles every day of the week with locals and foreigners alike. With large picture menus and a stable of well-known favorites, it's an easy choice that never disappoints. We especially recommend their best-in-town Chinese ribs, a savory, cum-in-encrusted selection that never goes unfinished. The lazi jiding (辣子鸡丁, stir-fried chicken with a bevy of red peppers) and the ganbian siji dou (干煸四季豆, a mildly spicy green bean dish) are other favorites. The ganguo (干锅, dry hot pot) options are also popular, and those with an adventurous side might want to try their bullfrog. The chain has expanded their beer selection with Duvel on tap along with a selection of other imported bottled brews, though in our books, there's still nothing better than Tsingtao to wash down Hunan spice. Prices have gone up here in the past few years, but you'll still be able to get out of here for close to ¥100 a head if you're dining with a group.

Find it: 2/F, 56 Maoming Nan Lu 茂名南路56号2楼, **Tel:** 6253-2689; Rm 2, 5 Dongping Lu 东平路5号2座, **Tel:** 6415-9448



el Willy

Sexy Spanish

Barcelona native Willy Trullas Moreno is one of the city's celebrity chefs, known for his ebullient personality and his penchant for describing everything around him as "happy" and "sexy." His namesake restaurant moved to the Bund in 2012, and while Willy's erstwhile mansion was a grown-up place presided over by a grown man with a child's heart, his updated space has more of Willy's adolescent spirit, with a grand address and an improved view. The space has low bar seating, dim lighting and cozy nooks for a more intimate experience. The tapas-focused menu offers surprises like the "explosive" Balik salmon, a set of tiny, delicate pockets filled with sour cream and honey and topped with fish that burst eagerly with flavor, and 65-degree organic eggs with Iberico ham and smoked paprika, a Spanish take on nachos that's slathered over chips with runny yolk dripping all over. The brunch is also affordable, with five tapas for just ¥198. The restaurant stays lively late into the night offering Bund-goers a nightlife spot that's not another bar.

Find it: 5/F, 22 Zhongshan Dong Er Lu 中山东二路22号5楼, **Tel:** 5404-5757

Readers' Choice Award



American Express® Cards Welcome







Element Fresh

Shanghai staple of fresh, healthy food

This restaurant chain founded by Scott Minoie has been serving salads, sandwiches and Asian-inspired dishes made with fresh seasonal ingredients since 2002. Their healthy menu and many convenient locations make them a great family dining spot, as well as a solid place to grab a quick lunch on the run. The chain has now expanded from their first location at the Shanghai Centre to more than 20 branches in Shanghai, Beijing, Suzhou, Nanjing, Guangzhou and Shenzhen. On the menu, you'll find Asian-inspired salads, Italian pasta and sandwiches, as well as vegetarian-friendly dishes. Element Fresh revamps their menu every season, so you can always expect something new. At the City Weekend Readers' Choice Awards in 2016, Element Fresh took home the top awards for Outstanding Family Friendly and Outstanding Healthy Concept. We especially like their Element Fresh Vintage location in Xintiandi, which turns the ambiance dial up a few ticks with dim lights and two terraces, one of which is perched upon an airy rooftop.

Find it: Multiple locations, www.elementfresh.com



Fu He Hui

More than vegetarian

From Tony Lu and the team behind Fu 1088 and Fu 1039 comes this high concept Chinese vegetarian restaurant. Though it is an entirely meat-free experience, to simply call it vegetarian doesn't quite do it justice. Similarly, while Fu He Hui's dishes are classically familiar, to label them "traditional" would leave out the element of experimentation in preparation and presentation. Served in a format that's perhaps similar to Japanese omakase, a meal at Fu He Hui flows through a series of six to 10 individual courses, each a little more than a mouthful or two. With every course comes an attention to combining and distilling different flavors. Each portion conveys an entire course's story. The culinary journey at Fu He Hui is filled with ingredients indigenous to Asia, like red bean, longan, tofu and lotus roots. Knowing that each dish is meat-free will be a pure delight to vegetarians and also spark a sense of surprise in omnivores who think a meal isn't complete without meat. Fu He Hui received one star in the 2017 Shanghai Michelin Guide.

Find it: 1037 Yuyuan Lu 愚园路1037号, Tel: 3980-9188



Fu 1088

Classy Shanghainese

For a special occasion, try Fu 1088. It's expensive, and we would love to tell you it's not worth it, but it so is. The setting is divine—19 private dining rooms in an elegant Spanish-style villa—and the food is even better. Executive Chef Tony Lu describes the menu as two-thirds traditional Shanghainese and one-third Western fusion—it's like Shanghainese nouveau cuisine. The attention to detail is impeccable, as evidenced by the meticulous presentation that goes into every dish. A perfectly sliced eggshell acts as a bowl for sautéed hairy crab and egg custard. A web of caramelized sugar surrounds a tender lotus shoot. Lu refuses to give recommendations, believing that "calling one dish better than another spoils the enjoyment of the meal." For our money, though, we like the sticky *hongshaorou* and the minced duckling with baked sesame pie. Or for a similar experience at a slightly more affordable price point, you can always try Fu 1088's sister restaurant, Fu 1039. It's just around the corner.

Find it: 375 Zhenning Lu 镇宁路375号, Tel: 5239-7878



Goga

A taste of America's West Coast

Run by veteran Shanghai chef Brad Turley and named after the Golden Gate Bridge, this small restaurant is the type of chef-run eatery that made its name by actually having its head chef in the kitchen at all times. He's pretty hard to miss. He's the guy proudly sporting a colorful Hawaiian shirt, working in close quarters behind a long kitchen/bar. His outgoing personality is as important a fixture in this restaurant as what's coming out of the kitchen. The menu is a gastronomic tour of the Pacific Rim, drawing inspiration from Japan, Vietnam, Thailand, Hawaii, and the American west coast. Be sure to book ahead, especially in the winter. Goga seats a tight 20, and it invariably fills up fast. In the warmer months they can accommodate spillover seating with a rooftop terrace that puts you at eye level with the foliage of the trees along Yueyang Lu. If you still can't get a table, Hai by Goga, Turley's second restaurant, is in the building behind. It serves a similar menu with a large terrace boasting commanding views of the former French Concession.

Find it: 1 Yueyang Lu 岳阳路1号, Tel: 6431-9700

Readers' Choice Award



American Express® Cards Welcome




Hakkasan
Fine Cantonese by way of the UK

Hakkasan put top-echelon Cantonese cuisine on London's food map when it received its first Michelin star in 2003. Ironically, it took more than a decade to arrive in Shanghai. And it's right at home on the Bund, where it serves a swank rendition of haute Chinese cuisine to an audience with high expectations. Set to the backdrop of ornamental screens and sleek black surfaces, Hakkasan is half restaurant, half lounge. The offerings at the dinner table are equally extravagant. An assorted dim sum platter elevates Cantonese staples like har gau and siew mai. Similarly lofty are slices of Wagyu tenderloin in a truffle-dressed salad. The group's London-based executive chef Tong Chee Hwee has an impressive reputation and the menu to match. Blending Asian flavors into finely tuned Michelin-caliber dishes is part of the chain's DNA. A crispy duck served with thin wrappers, cucumber and spring onion, topped with caviar, is one of its signatures at its locations around the world. Hakkasan has brought a decade of global heritage to Shanghai, and we're excited to see where they can take it next.

Find it: 5/F, 18 Zhongshan Dong Yi Lu 中山东一路18号5楼, Tel: 6321-5888


Highline
American hero

For updated American classics from an all-star team, look no further than Highline. This upscale American restaurant was opened by an impressive brain trust: John Liu of Scarpetta and Coquille, Cody Allen of Le Baron and Michael Sun of Muse Group. And to top it off, they have the dynamic chef duo Anna Bautista and Sean Jorgensen in the kitchen. They also have a killer playlist curated by Allen featuring everything from Bob Marley to Iggy Pop. The space boasts a decor reminiscent of Frank Lloyd Wright, with leading lines, neutral tones and monolithic marble. The spacious outdoor terrace has its own bar and fireplace, and a mid-level view of downtown skyscrapers. On the menu are American classics with a twist, including ribs, smoked brisket sandwiches, clam chowder and fried chicken and waffles. There are a few more delicate dishes on the menu, including a squab and delicious silver dollar clams, though the heavy-hitters undoubtedly dominate and will easily put you into a food coma. Desserts aren't to be missed either. The Red Velvet Cheesecake Sundae is a must-order.

Find it: 6/F, The Ascott, 282 Huaihai Zhong Lu 淮海中路282号雅诗阁公寓6楼, Tel: 6333-0176


hoF
Shanghai's chocolate kings

This dessert chain's original location used to be one of the hardest spots in town to get a seat in, but its second location helped alleviate that pressure. The original, on Sinan Lu, is a great spot for dates or after-dinner conversation, and it's largely on the back of this spot that hoF won our Readers' Choice Award Editor's Pick for Best Dessert in 2016. The "bar and brasserie" Lujiazui location is much more airy, with a lounge courtyard, a longer list of wines, and a wider selection of daytime eats. The salmon rillettes—buttery-smooth and rich with a touch of dill, a healthy lemon zest and tiny bits of green apple to give them a subtle, fresh crunch—are a must-try. Malaysian chef and owner Brian Tan consistently takes the highest quality chocolate he can get his hands on and turns it into something that is greater than the sum of its parts. Everyone has their favorite treat at hoF (most will cite the chain's killer truffles), but after countless visits, we still lean towards the orange mud cake and the chocolate caramel mousse.

Find it: 30 Sinan Lu 思南路30号, Tel: 6093-2058; DBS Tower, 1318 Lujiazui Huan Lu 陆家嘴环路1318号星展银行大厦, Tel: 5010-0800


Jean-Georges
The legendary celebrity chef's Shanghai outpost

Yes, *that* Jean-Georges. Jean-Georges Vongerichten blazed a mighty trail for celebrity chefs in Shanghai in 2004. He was among the first with major name recognition to open a restaurant here and not fold within a year. Today, his flagship Shanghai branch is still at the forefront of fine dining in this city. Jean-Georges famously eschews the heaviness of traditional French cuisine, opting instead for light sauces accentuated with the occasional subtle addition of Asian ingredients and cooking styles. Chef Paul Eschbach, his man on the ground in Shanghai, seeks out local and sustainably farmed ingredients whenever possible and fills in the gaps with only the finest imports. Each dish features a delightful union of distinct but balanced flavors and artful presentation. The interior is bright with a lively atmosphere, a departure from the typically staid and stodgy fine dining experience. Accompanied by views of The Bund and an extensive wine list, this dining experience is one of the best to be had in Shanghai.

Find it: 4/F, 3 Zhongshan Dong Yi Lu 中山东一路3号外滩3号4楼, Tel: 6321-7733

Jesse

An old school Shanghai staple

For a quality, mid-range Shanghaiese meal, Jesse is a must-try. Stepping into this cozy, perpetually crowded dining room is like walking into a Shanghaiese's house during a rowdy game of transcontinental mahjong. The local fare attracts expats, locals, tourists (all with cameras to document their crowded, but delectable dinner) and celebrities too—even Jackie Chan has tasted their hongshaorou. Unlike most Shanghaiese joints, the food is so clean and crisp that you'd be forgiven for thinking oil was missing altogether. The dried beancurd with parsley is perfectly balanced with tofu so meaty you'll consider going vegetarian. The fried prawn and chicken with chili is a highlight, with the biggest and juiciest prawns we've had at that price. Other popular dishes include the eight treasure roast duck, soy sauce stewed pork and the complex wine-marinated crab—they do those staples better than just about everyone else. But don't leave without trying a sweet appetizer of jujubes (red dates) stuffed with glutinous rice. Each glossy, piping-hot date is filled with a fresh morsel of sticky rice cake. The rich, earthy dates combined with the satisfying chewiness of pure white rice cake are thoroughly delicious and quite addictive.

Find it: 41 Tianping Lu 天平路41号, Tel: 6282-9260



Lost Heaven

Heavenly fare from southwestern China

The regional cuisine of Yunnan Province might sound more exotic to Westerners than its counterparts in Shanghai, Sichuan or Guangdong, but Lost Heaven is the perfect place to get comfortable with the flavors of the mountainous regions of China's southwest. Cast in deep hues of red, the dining room of its popular Bund branch is filled with dark wooden furniture, soft lighting and traditional Yunnan décor to create a tranquil, romantic ambiance. A plate of Miao Tribe hot and sour prawns teases the palate with an assertive punch of acidity followed by a strong kick of spice at the end. The Dali-style chicken is served under a colorful mound of green onions and red pepper, adding layers of flavor to a succulent bird. Fresh flowers and wild mushrooms—both hallmarks of this unique cuisine—also play prominently on the menu here. With two locations in Shanghai, Lost Heaven is the perfect entry point to a cuisine not widely experienced outside of China. Also, don't miss their latest venture Lost Heaven Silk Road, an ornate space on Julu Lu featuring diverse foods from along the Great Silk Road.

Find it: 17 Yan'an Dong Lu 延安东路17号, Tel: 6330-0967; 38 Gaoyou Lu 高邮路38号, Tel: 6433-5126; 758 Julu Lu 巨鹿路758弄, Tel: 6266-9816



L'Atelier de Joël Robuchon

Michelin star-spangled cuisine

Joël Robuchon is one of the most influential French chefs of haute cuisine, and his chain of restaurants has been awarded a vast constellation of Michelin stars—28 and counting. L'Atelier de Joël Robuchon aims to provide the ultimate fine dining experience inspired by French cuisine. The decor is inspired by Robuchon's experience in Japan and the tapas bars of Spain. Dressed in bold colors of red and black as opposed to the typical white and gold, the restaurant sports the largest teppanyaki in Asia, surrounded by 32 seats at the open kitchen and 16 seats at tables around. The restaurant is completed by three private rooms, each accommodating up to eight guests. Le Salon de Thé de Joël Robuchon and the adjoining La Boutique are located in the same building as L'Atelier. The Salon de Thé, a gourmet patisserie, offers a wide selection of cakes, pastries and breads, as well as light savory dishes and afternoon tea in the elegant atrium of Bund 18. La Boutique, a contemporary French boulangerie, has cakes, pastries and breads for guests to take away.

Find it: 3/F, Bund 18, 18 Zhongshan Dong Yi Lu 中山东一路18号3楼, Tel: 6071-8888



M on the Bund

Shanghai's fine dining landmark

Opened by Australian restaurateur Michelle Garnaut in 1999, M on the Bund is nestled inside one of the city's most beautiful neoclassical buildings, overlooking the Huangpu River and the ever-changing Pudong skyline. Like its location, the menu and décor here marry the new and the old seamlessly. You'll find everything from French classics with modern twists to dishes with Mediterranean and Middle Eastern influences. Mainstays on the menu include M's Pig Platter, a savory medley of crispy suckling pig, braised pork belly and pork neck confit. Meat lovers fall apart for their slow-baked, salt-crusted leg of lamb. Paying tribute to Garnaut's Australian roots, M on the Bund serves one of the best pavlovas in the country. Topped with a tangy passion fruit sauce and a fresh salad of seasonal fruits, the meringue is baked until it forms a crisp, delicate shell with a gooey center. Since 2003, M has been home to the Shanghai International Literary Festival. It also regularly hosts art and cultural events.

Find it: Five on the Bund, 7/F, 20 Guangdong Lu 广东路20号, 外滩五号7楼, Tel: 6350-9988







MAYA

A long-standing Mexican favorite

MAYA was one of the first quality Mexican restaurants to open in Shanghai. The fare here is a little more upscale than most in its category, though you'll see all the favorites represented, from burritos to tacos to more exotic options like Peruvian ceviche topped with crayfish, mussels, cucumber, daikon, red onion and red bell pepper. The spicy adobo-grilled pork tenderloin with black molé is also worth ordering; while among the sweets, churros with a side of chocolate, whipped cream and strawberry dipping sauces are a must. Naturally, MAYA is also famous for its margaritas (drop by for a very potent happy hour), and the restaurant's bar has one of the deepest tequila selections in town, with a long list of niche options from some of the finest producers in Mexico. All in all, this is sure to be a comfortable, enjoyable experience, with quality cuisine and some of the friendliest service in town. Be sure to check out MAYA's younger sibling Mayita on Shouning Lu, which has a killer outdoor terrace, too.

Find it: 2/F, Club House, Shanghai Grand Plaza, 568 Julu Lu 巨鹿路568号四方新城俱乐部2楼. **Tel:** 6289-6889



Morton's

Giant American steaks

It's easy to get jaded when a big-name import comes to town, but in Morton's case, it's been living up to its hype since 2010. It fits the Morton's mold to a tee with rich wood, white tablecloths, brass and frosted glass accents and Sinatra crooning in the background. A knowledgeable waiter comes by with a trolley of premium cuts, ready to explain your options to you. Start light with an iceberg salad, served on cold plates with bits of bacon, eggs, diced tomatoes and hunks of blue cheese. Follow up with their signature crab cake. The main stars of the show are different cuts of imported Australian beef, from succulent, richly marbled rib eyes to New York strips seared to a perfect medium-rare to a lean tender filet mignon. Desserts carry on the oversized theme of the meal in the best way possible. A massive six-inch-tall carrot cake, the most luscious cheesecake or Morton's famous hot chocolate cake à la mode will bring a grand finale to the feast. Given its steep prices, Morton's will never be a daily dining option, but it's definitely one of the best steakhouses in the city.

Find it: Multiple locations, **Tel:** 6075-8888 (ifc Mall branch), www.mortons.com/shanghai



Mercato

Jean-Georges goes Italian

Celebrity chef Jean-Georges Vongerichten's restaurant empire covers a vast swathe of cuisines—modern French, American, Southeast Asian, to name just a few—but he chose Shanghai to open Mercato, his first-ever Italian concept. Not surprisingly, the place turned out to be a hit. The space is slick and modern, yet pleasingly rough around the edges with exposed brick and rough-hewn concrete pylons. The emphasis here is on coastal Italian fare. The longish menu has a penchant for fresh seafood with homemade pastas thrown in for good measure. Jean-Georges put a creative spin on familiar ingredients as well. Think: homemade ricotta with strawberry jam and grilled country bread. Trust us. It works. All of it is highly shareable, especially the pizzas. These are not to be missed, by the way. JG's dough recipe is masterful, emerging from the oven crisp with just the right amount of bubble and char along with gooey, melted artisanal mozzarella cheese.

Find it: 6/F, 3 Zhongshan Dong Yi Lu 中山东一路外滩3号6楼. **Tel:** 6321-9922



Mr & Mrs Bund

Shanghai's culinary 'power couple'

After putting Jade on 36 on the map, chef Paul Pairet crossed the Huangpu to make his mark on the Bund. Here, Pairet cooks with his tongue lodged firmly in his cheek. He seldom plays it straight, and his presentations often incorporate word play and sight gags. Take for example Pairet's "Long Short Rib," a glazed, fork-tender short rib served on a disproportionately (and comically) large rib bone. Or there is his "Large French Fry." Guess what that looks like. Yet all of his culinary in-jokes and nudges and winks belie a mastery of his craft and a keen sense of flavor and texture combinations. There is a lot of science behind his methods, too; he employs a lot of molecular gastronomy techniques. It's serious food that, refreshingly, doesn't take itself too seriously. Don't miss Pairet hallmarks, like his Prawn in a Jar or his Lemon Lemon Tart. Even his green salads are bold and intense. With its Bund-side views and welcoming terraces, this eatery by is not to be missed.

Find it: 6/F, Bund 18, 18 Zhongshan Dong Yi Lu 中山东一路 18 号 6 楼. **Tel:** 6323-9898





 **Pelikan**

New Nordic

Pelikan is a casual Nordic restaurant helmed by fresh-faced Danish chef Kasper Pedersen. Its management rests in the capable and charismatic hands of Craig Willis, who is responsible for heralded venues Mr Willis and La Strada, among others. The dimly lit interiors evoke Miami vibes with bright wallpaper prints of the restaurant's namesake bird, leaves and colorful patterns. The spacious and interactive dining room is comprised of a bar, cozy nooks for seating, an open kitchen and a chef's table with room for six nestled in between the hot and cold kitchens. The menu offers a range of Nordic dishes that are simple and surprising with memorable flavors, like charred beets, slow-broiled chicken breast and grilled mantou. As for the drinks menu, the bar has a focus on fruity gin cocktails. What's more, Pedersen aims to have a revolving menu of dishes that change weekly, so diners get a different experience each time. The restaurant's unassuming dishes surprise with fresh new flavors, and are executed more impressively than many other newly-opened restaurants. Pelikan sits at the top of many a gastronome's list in Shanghai.

Find it: 225 Xikang Lu 西康路225号, Tel: 6266-7909

 **POP**

American brasserie with amazing views

If you're looking for great food with a stunning view you won't be disappointed at POP. Located on the seventh floor of Three on the Bund, POP is an American style all-day brasserie restaurant serving cuisine in a cozy atmosphere. Think home-style food served with a flourish in a five-star location. A big wow factor here is the relaxed yet classy vibe and pop art designs found hanging on the walls. The terrace is a major draw for customers, wrapping itself around the outside of the restaurant with uninterrupted vistas of the Bund and the famous Pudong skyline. On a clear, sunny day it's the perfect place to relax, grab your camera and sip on cocktails while appreciating the Bund-side location. Whether for brunch, lunch or dinner the menus will not disappoint, with the Wagyu flank steak proving a popular melt-in-the-mouth option. The menu is designed and executed by French chef David Chauveau—who has over 20 years experience in fine dining and brasseries throughout Europe, the US and Asia. It's the perfect blend of modern and classic, French and American.

Find it: 7/F, 3 Zhongshan Dong Yi Lu 中山东一路3号7楼, Tel: 6321-0909

Pirata

Late-night tapas bar

The popular tapas restaurant Pirata is back in business after closing last May, having moved from Xinle Lu to Dongping Lu. Headed by former el Efanter head chef Ling Huang, Pirata serves a simple, straightforward menu of traditional and comforting Spanish tapas. Seafood remains a focus, though there are more than enough options to satisfy those that don't eat octopus or clams. Be it single bites or full-sized mains, the food is meant to be shared. Order some foie gras toasts, grilled meat and seafood with lots of affordable beer for a great time here. Other options include tinned Spanish foods, octopus leg, juicy seafood rice and an array of fried foods. The social atmosphere and easy-going menu makes it a suitable option for dining with a large group, especially as Pirata is a place where your eyes may inadvertently become bigger than your stomach. Getting lots of small plates to share is possibly the only way of trying everything you want. It's open until one in the morning, and is also known to be one of the late night go-to eateries for the F&B industry folk.

Find it: 9 Dongping Lu 东平路9号, Tel: 5404-2327

  **Scarpetta**

Rustic Italian trattoria

Mengzi Lu might not have the same dining scene cachet as the Bund, but investment banker-turned-restaurateur John Liu has given us a couple of reasons to go there more often since 2012. Unlike its younger sister Coquille, Scarpetta serves a menu of rustic Italian dishes that are simple, straightforward and delicious. A traditional Caprese salad is a refreshing combination of fresh buffalo mozzarella, an assortment of cheery, roasted green tomatoes and their own basil reduction. Their signature Vongole pizza is a masterpiece that encapsulates the essence of the sea with clams, mozzarella and an addictive garlic white wine sauce. The house-made orecchiette Bolognese is a meat lover's dream come true, sealing the deal with a massive portion of creamy roasted bone marrow. Another must-try is their slow roasted pork spareribs—luscious, mouthwatering fatty meat served with potato gratin and roasted garlic. A meal at Scarpetta may upset your cardiologist, but it will definitely satisfy your cravings for everything Italian.

Find it: 33 Mengzi Lu 蒙自路33号, Tel: 3376-8223

American Express® Cards Welcome

Readers' Choice Award



Sushi Naoki

A trip to Gubei that's absolutely worth it

Located in a half-finished plaza on Gubei Lu that houses a random selection of tenants—a few Japanese restaurants, a couple of sports bars and outlet stores—sits Sushi Naoki, an elegant omakase restaurant that's bound to impress. The restaurant layout is simple and elegant with warm wood and cream-colored walls, sporting a 12-seat sushi bar and a few private rooms. The set menus aren't cheap, priced at upwards of ¥1,500 per person. The menu changes on a weekly basis to reflect the freshest catch of the day and will take you on a journey of at least 20 courses—sashimi, sushi and a few hot entrées—that range from high-quality ingredients and creations like geoduck broth, steamed abalone with shark's fin and pumpkin, fatty tuna belly and more. If you're not already living in the Gubei area, it may be a trek to head out for a dinner that'll last at least three hours. But if you're dining for a special occasion, you really can't go wrong with Sushi Naoki.

Find it: 1838 Gubei Lu 古北路1838号, Tel: 5473-0595



Table No.1

Inventive European cuisine

Housed in the 19-room Waterhouse Hotel, this restaurant has a hip industrial décor with lots of glass and exposed rust and an innovative fusion menu to match. The recently renovated dining room follows the clean, minimalist lines of the hotel with a layout best described as a high-end canteen: long, spare tables made of dark antique wood run down the middle flanked by compact two-seaters on either side. They're positioned close together in a way that encourages conversation with diners nearby. And with food like this, there will be plenty of conversation starters. Chef Christopher Pitts does inventive European-inspired cuisine that begs to be shared, like Pork Trotter and Black Truffle Agnolotti, Roasted Squab with Peas and Carrots or Pumpkin Panacotta with Coconut Foam. Also, don't miss the chef's signature pistachio feta dip.

Find it: 1-3 Maojiayuan Lu 毛家园路1-3号, Tel: 6080-2918



Sushi Oyama

Omakase for all time

This cozy sushi bar above el Efante specializes in omakase. The air is filled with light jazz and the entire restaurant is arranged around sushi chef Oyama, who operates behind an open sushi bar with helpers at his side. The multi-course menus are designed and created depending on the best available fresh fish and produce each day. You sit at the bar, watching Oyama-san's every move—and the chef chats and introduces everything he does as he goes, tipping diners off about the niceties of the meal such as when and where to use soy sauce and reminding diners that yes, in fact, it's alright to eat with your hands. All the fish Oyama uses is imported fresh from Nagasaki and Tokyo, and he'll happily customize courses should you have certain preferences or dining restrictions. The night's menu is always presented on the counter, but it sometimes serves more as a guide than a strict reference. The quality of the fish and Oyama's attention to detail are truly unforgettable. This is always a great option if you're looking to impress.

Find it: 2/F, 20 Donghu Lu 东湖路20号2楼, Tel: 5404-7705



Taian Table

Ultimate innovation

Taian Table is the latest private dining concept by chef and restaurateur Stefan Stiller. The ultimate in exclusive dining venues, it's so private that the address is left unpublished, so only those who've attended know where the restaurant is actually located. The concept is an interactive and intimate experience whereby diners are seated around a rectangular counter surrounding the open kitchen. The setting is modern and the food is beautifully plated. Depending on the crowd, an evening at Taian Table can either be low-key or jovial. The small-scale space means the menu is also interactive. It's also one of the most innovative restaurants in Shanghai at the moment, changing their entire menu every month. There is constant creation and reinvention, all done with seasonal produce and ingredients. Keep in mind that because of the hidden nature of this concept, the restaurant has no address or phone number, so you must book through their reservation website, after which they'll send you more information. The set dinners begin at 6pm and the latest that you can book is 8pm. Taian Table received one star in the 2017 Shanghai Michelin Guide.

Find it: www.taian-table.com



Ultraviolet

3-D your meal

This 10-seat restaurant is Chef Paul Pairet's (also of Mr & Mrs Bund) dream restaurant and was more than 10 years in the making before it finally opened in 2012. Every dish on the 20-plus-course set menu comes paired with sights, sounds and smells to match, all courtesy of the state-of-the-art equipment that's been installed in the dining room (including a 360-degree projection screen). The idea, according to the chef, is to activate your "psychotaste," everything that leads up to, accompanies or has the remotest chance of changing how you take in a dish. It's all presented with cinematic flair, from the credits that roll at the end of the meal to the dishes themselves, which are created as molecular gastronomic masterpieces with fun and unexpected quirks around every corner. You'll laugh, you'll cringe, your senses will swim in wonderment as every dish comes and goes—very little is exactly as it seems at this restaurant. The "UVC" third menu debuted late 2016, a whole three years in the making and costs ¥6,000 including wine and drink pairings. Book well in advance online. Ultraviolet received two stars in the 2017 Shanghai Michelin Guide.

Find it: <http://uvbypp.cc>



Villa Le Bec (Bistro 321 Le Bec)

Straight from Lyon

After relocating to Shanghai, Nicolas Le Bec, the famous Michelin-starred chef from Lyon, has re-established his restaurant empire on Xinhua Lu with a stunning villa. The two-part culinary concept is set in a property that looks like something he had flown in directly from his hometown. Le Bec serves French home-style classics at Bistro 321. On his menu, he borrows elements of Chinese culinary culture and infuses them with a subtle hand into some of his offerings. A jar of half-cooked duck foie gras with cognac has the perfect balance between the intensity of the alcohol and liver flavors. The signature meat pie with hints of Chinese five spice is an example of his ability to marry two different cuisines with finesse. Sauces are another one of his strong suits. Another favorite is the roasted pigeon, dressed in a sauce that tastes like a Cantonese ginger and black vinegar sauce with herbaceous accents brought by fresh bay leaves. Explore the house for many dining room options or relax in the Parisian style courtyard (or private back garden) while sipping on a glass of cool white wine during the hot summer months.

Find it: 321 Xinhua Lu 新华路 321 号, Tel: 6241-9100

Readers' Choice Award



American Express® Cards Welcome



ethos™ world

Premium Orthodontics and Dentistry

welcome to the world of
premium orthodontics
and dentistry



+86 21 6296 8283

www.ethosworld.com.cn





1000	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000
1000	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000
1000	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000
1000	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000
1000	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000
1000	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000
1000	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000
1000	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000
1000	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000
1000	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000

The Shanghai Guide 2018

Hotel Dining





Amazing views at
Jade on 36



Cachet

The world on a plate

Langham Xintiandi's all-day dining restaurant is comprised of several concepts. The main dining area is an assortment of international cuisines, served buffet-style by chefs at live cooking stations. Afternoon tea is served in the lounge area, where guests enjoy savory and sweet bites with a selection of premium coffee or tea. But the real draw here is the weekend brunch. They do a sumptuous spread featuring lobster, fresh oysters, Alaskan king crab legs, fresh sashimi, iberico ham, suckling pig, an egg station for a la minute orders and desserts. It's also great for families with youngsters in tow. They buffet specially designed for kids, and they'll keep them busy with activities like cooking making. The brunch is RMB348 per person, add RMB100 for free-flow juices, soft drinks, coffee and tea. Children aged 6-11 years old are half price and children five and under dine for free. Prices subject to 10% service charge and 6% VAT. Available Saturday and Sunday. When the weather is nice, take advantage of the al fresco section of the restaurant and watch the world go by.

Find it: 1/F, The Langham, Shanghai, Xintiandi, 99 Madang Lu 马当路99号新天地朗廷1楼, Tel: 2330-242



Casalingo

Authentic Italian cuisine in Jinqiao

This restaurant in the Shanghai Marriott Shanghai Pudong East, arguably the best Italian option in the Jinqiao neighborhood. Staying true to its name Casalingo ("homemade" in Italian) specializes in authentic Italian cuisine. They do a brisk business in quality pastas and grilled meats they offer a wide variety of antipasti options. Pizzas, however, are why people keep coming back. The oven is the centerpiece of the open kitchen, and out of it emerges many a scrumptious pie. Be sure to save room for dessert though. Casalingo also features a gelato and coffee bar where you can satiate your sweet tooth, maintain an invigorating caffeine buzz. On days with nice weather, outdoor seating here is particularly pleasant with its atmospheric views of the nearby tree-lined canal.

Find it: 1/F, Shanghai Marriott Hotel Pudong East, 15 Xinjinqiao Lu 新金桥路15号上海金桥红枫万豪酒店1楼, Tel: 6036-8838



Cathay Room

A slice of Shanghai's glamorous bygone era

From the octagonal glazed rotunda and the original Jazz Bar to a small museum, the Fairmont Peace Hotel revives the glowing charm the hotel had when it was originally constructed by Sir Victor Sassoon in 1929. The Cathay Room helps provide a snapshot of the city in its timeless glory, and its terrace is considered by many as having the best view of the Huangpu River and Pudong skyline along the Bund. Equally elegant is the pan-European menu, a luxurious feast that features house-baked bread complemented by the finest seasonal vegetables, seafood and meat from organic and ecological producers. Polish it off with an extensive selection of 200 wine labels from both Europe and the Americas, and bathe in a bastion of Sassoonian excellence rarely seen anymore in Shanghai. Set menus and special menus tailored to couples are also available to those who book in advance.

Find it: 9/F, Fairmont Peace Hotel, 20 Nanjing Dong Lu 南京东路20号上海费尔蒙和平饭店9楼, Tel: 6138-6881



CHAR

Steaks and towering views

You know you're going to get a good steak at CHAR. The 29th-floor dining room at Hotel Indigo imports the finest cuts of beef from Australia and the US. But what may surprise you is the impressive quality of other dishes on offer. First, though, it's important to focus on the meat. You'll find five types of beef on the menu including two types of Wagyu. The highlight is the Blackmore's, an Australian Wagyu grain-fed for 600 days using traditional Japanese farming techniques and has a marbling score of 9+. But whatever you order, it'll come out perfectly cooked and well marbled. Many of the cuts are served to share, as is much of the seafood. If you shy away from beef, try the imported oysters or grilled black cod, the latter of which is served with a sweet smear of carrot confit. Dessert is another highlight, and all dishes are courtesy of executive chef Will Colmenares. Take it all in with incredible views of the Huangpu (and perhaps even a nightcap at CHAR Bar on the 30th floor) and you'll be sure to leave happy.

Find it: 29/F, Hotel Indigo, 585 Zhongshan Dong Er Lu 中山东二路585号上海外滩英迪格酒店29楼, Tel: 3302-9995





Dining Room

Dine in the clouds at the Park Hyatt

Located on the 87th floor of the Shanghai World Financial Center, Park Hyatt's Dining Room brings together culinary art and interior design. Designed by architect Tony Chi, the interior resembles a tasteful modern residence with Chinese carvings, glasswork and contemporary art displayed across the room. Dining Room serves exquisite European fare with bold and sophisticated flavors, using the freshest ingredients available each season. The restaurant has a 10-seat chef's private table for a personalized dining experience—and guests can also enjoy a well-stocked wine library, which carries more than 100 labels from around the world. For an epic dining experience above the clouds, Dining Room at Park Hyatt is one of the best options available. Don't forget to check out Park Hyatt's Music Room after dinner; at 92 floors up, it's Shanghai's highest bar.

Find it: 87/F, Shanghai World Financial Center, Park Hyatt Shanghai, 100 Century Avenue 世纪大道100号环球金融中心 上海柏悦酒店 87楼, Tel: 6888-1234 ext. 4559



Fifty 8° Grill

French steaks at the Mandarin Oriental

Fifty 8° Grill is all about the classics, made with French precision and plated simply to showcase quality ingredients. Chef Richard Ekkebus, the culinary director of The Landmark Mandarin Oriental and the man behind Amber—its signature restaurant—is also the driving force behind this restaurant. On just about every point the restaurant hits the mark, with impeccable service setting the tone. Waiters stroll around the floor attentively but unobtrusively, and are empowered both to make considered recommendations and to improvise and improve your meal. Should you order a bottle of wine, it'll be decanted and poured with comforting precision. As for the food, fresh bread comes right out from a central show oven, and the sharing-style plates offer that heft you expect from a steakhouse. The beef—of which three imported varieties are available—melts willingly in the mouth. Add a couple of their luxurious sides and some equally strong French-style desserts and you'll be amply stuffed.

Find it: Mandarin Oriental, 111 Pudong Nan Lu 浦东南路111号 浦东文华东方酒店, Tel: 2082-9938



Jade on 36

On top of the Shangri-La Pudong

Jade on 36 has been a bastion of the Shanghai dining scene for years. It was here that Paul Pairet—of Mr & Mrs Bund and Ultraviolet fame—first made his name in Shanghai. In late 2014, Jade stepped away from the high-end classical French repertoire to rebrand itself as a more casual pan-European restaurant. While the amazing view of the Huangpu remains as stunning as before, they've given the dining room a complete makeover. New décor features heavy usage of warm wood elements to match its new, more welcoming identity. The hotel has also brought on board Executive Chef Joachim Textor to ensure that the kitchens run smoothly. The menu features contemporary French cuisine with Asian, North African and North American influences layered on. Jade on 36 is also known to have one of the best foie gras burgers we've had, and does a great premium brunch on weekends.

Find it: 36/F, Tower 2, Pudong Shangri-La Hotel, 33 Fucheng Lu 富城路33号浦东香格里拉大酒店2座36楼, Tel: 6882-8888 ext. 6888



JW's California Grill

Prime rib in prime real estate

Having won the honorable mention in our Readers' Choice Awards "Best Steakhouse" category in 2014 and 2015, JW's California Grill stepped up their game in 2016 and took home the grand prize. They remain a big player in Shanghai's red meat game with premium steaks, like their Tomahawk rib eye. If that's too much beef for your tastes, never fear. You can chow down on high-caliber Joselito Iberico ham, fresh imported oysters, cheeses, salads and seafood—all seasonally-sourced and prepped at their theatrical open kitchen. Must-have mains include seared tuna with eggplant puree and Kalamata olive sauce, and live Boston lobsters—which can be grilled or poached—and can be ordered with the Tomahawk in a combo we liken to surf 'n' turf on steroids. Also try the slow-cooked Australian lamb shank with mushrooms and goat cheese sauce. It's cooked for almost a full day to ensure that it's tumble-off-the-bone tender. Even better than the rib is the location, whose perch atop the JW Marriott Hotel Shanghai Tomorrow Square lets you hover over the picturesque cityscape of People's Square.

Find it: 40/F, JW Marriott Hotel Tomorrow Square Shanghai, 399 Nanjing Xi Lu 南京西路399号 上海明天广场 JW 万豪酒店 40楼, Tel: 5359-4969 ext. 6455



Pelham's

High-brow hotel fare

Like the rest of the Waldorf Astoria, Pelham's décor recalls early 20th century Shanghai with hardwood, herringbone floors juxtaposed with checkerboard marble and Argyle rugs. The kitchen is cordoned off by glass, allowing the viewer a glimpse of the show without being exposed to the cacophonous clanking of pots and pans. This is kerchief-in-pocket, white linen fine dining, a tribute to Sir Warren Pelham, a British Consul General and founder of the 1911 Shanghai Club, one of the most exclusive gentleman's clubs at the time. Diners are invited to choose from over 500 fine wines and vintage Champagnes in a display that doubles as a private dining room. The main draw is the haute French cuisine. Expect all the familiar faces done to the nth degree, from sensational foie gras terrine with Cassis Gastrique to Alaskan king crab with avocado-crab cannelloni. Diners can treat themselves to luxury cuts, like Wagyu entrecôte and côte de boeuf for two. And if that isn't enough, they also offer a seasonal seven-course degustation menu.

Find it: 1/F, Waldorf Astoria Shanghai On The Bund, 2 Zhongshan Dong Yi Lu 中山东一路2号上海外滩华尔道夫酒店1楼, Tel: 6322-9988



PHÉNIX Restaurant

The PuLi's epicurean outpost

PHÉNIX Restaurant is all about sophisticated modern French fare with bizarre but scrumptious offerings, which constantly rotate with the season. Some examples of past dishes include smoked chocolate with foie gras, ox cheek with green tomatoes, crayfish with pork and veal with a tuna mayo. Staunch traditionalists should stick to dishes with more integrated fusion elements, namely the artisanal breakfast—a standard brekky with minor (but necessary) tweaks by Chef Michael Wilson—or the burger with foie gras. The building's local design, forest color scheme and natural building materials help it camouflage nicely within Jing'an Park. Open everyday for breakfast, lunch, afternoon tea and dinner, the restaurant is divided into three sections—intimate spaces ideal for couples and open areas for breakfasts and business lunches. And nothing's better for throwing a birthday bash than the adjacent private room that seats up to 16 guests. This space was formerly known as Jing'An Restaurant, but recently underwent a rebrand.

Find it: 1 Changde Lu, The PuLi Hotel and Spa 常德路1号璞丽酒店, Tel: 3203-9999, www.thepuli.com/en



Oceans

Fine cuisine in an urban oasis

This is the all-day dining option in that urban oasis of a resort, Banyan Tree Shanghai on the Bund. Breakfast here is a highlight. You can start the day right with a satisfying spread of expertly prepared local delicacies as well as plenty of filling Western options. It's all simple and approachable, the way breakfast should be. Then, by night, it transforms into a fine dining setting, where guests can enjoy freshly shucked oysters paired with Champagne and caviar. Cuisine here is elegant and refined. You can expect a mix of elements and influences from East and West to create unexpected surprises, sometimes with a gastronomic twist. Think creative dishes like pigeon with five Chinese spices, black truffle veloute and black cherries, razor clam and morel mushroom soup with Iberico ham or foie gras with lychee compote and Gewürztraminer wine jelly. And of course, no visit to Oceans if complete with out their signature seafood platter. The place is, after all, called Oceans.

Find it: 1/F, Banyan Tree Shanghai on the Bund, 19 Haiping Lu 海平路 19 号 上海外滩悦榕庄 1 楼, Tel: 2509-1188 ext. 7221



Portman's

High-caliber steakhouse

Portman's is located inside The Portman Ritz-Carlton, a hotel that's well-known for its dining and entertainment facilities. It's an American steakhouse that offers an all-day dining menu, though the main attractions—the steaks—are only available during the dinner hours. Being a high-caliber steakhouse, Portman's imports hand-selected cuts of Robbins Island and Cape Grim Australian Wagyu and Black Angus Beef with marble scores up to 7+. The restaurant specializes in serving them up char-grilled. For the diners who don't eat meat or prefer fish, there is also a variety of seafood to choose from, including salmon from the China River that is tested for all pollutants, toxins and growth hormones, plus lobster and crab. Every order of steak comes with a baked potato dressed with sour cream and bacon bits. The décor also impresses with its mix of warm yellow lighting, dark wood furnishings and chic glass accents. If you're holding out for one of the best steaks in Shanghai, be sure to check out this casual yet classy New York-inspired steakhouse.

Find it: 1/F, The Portman Ritz-Carlton, 1376 Nanjing Xi Lu 南京西路1376号波特曼丽思卡尔顿酒店1楼, Tel: 6279-8888

Readers' Choice Award

American Express® Cards Welcome







Prego

Italian food for carnivores

This gourmet Italian eatery located in The Westin Bund Centre offers rustic home-style dishes in a casual and relaxed setting. The dynamic open kitchen sees chefs buzzing about with infectious energy as they prepare your food. Enticing aromas waft from the kitchen into the dining area to greet expectant diners. Prego boasts gourmet pizzas, which are produced in their wood-fired pizza oven, and homemade pasta, as well as an impressive selection of grappas at the bar. The best time to pay a visit is on Fridays as Prego hosts a feast for meat lovers. The La Carnivore's Champagne Friday offers diners a buffet of antipasto and salad along with seven meaty mains to share, which run the gamut from beef to turkey and beyond. The dinner is ¥488 per person, which includes a free-flow on selected Italian wines, soft drinks, beer and juices. You can also upgrade to ¥588 for free-flow Taittinger Champagne. The contemporary décor, friendly service and excellent fare make Prego a dining experience to savor any night of the week.

Find it: 2/F, The Westin Bund Centre, 88 Henan Zhong Lu 河南中路88号, 上海威斯汀大饭店2楼, Tel: 6335-1888



Sir Elly's Restaurant

Dual-view dining

Sir Elly's is The Peninsula Shanghai's fine dining gem—grand, beautiful and upscale, and worth every penny. Situated one level below a panoramic rooftop bar, Sir Elly's horseshoe layout offers diners equally postcard-esque views of both Pudong and Puxi. The interior's elegant upholstery and a turn-of-the-century colonial aura feels as if was lifted directly from a 1920s Shanghai mansion. They offer European-style fine dining with a twist of classic French sophistication. The restaurant prides itself in using only the freshest Asian, European and Mediterranean ingredients, paired with a selection of hundreds of wine labels from around the world. As a result, Sir Elly's seamlessly melds the two together on a menu that rotates with the seasons. For the more primal carnivores among us, the restaurant carries the award-winning Australian Mayura full blood Wagyu on its menu and prime cuts such as Australian Angus beef côte de boeuf and New Zealand Silere Merino lamb rack. All are served with blended mustards and satisfying touches of rock salt. Sir Elly's received one star in the 2017 Shanghai Michelin Guide.

Find it: 13/F, The Peninsula Shanghai, 32 Zhongshan Dong Yi Lu 中山东一路32号 上海半岛酒店13楼, Tel: 2327-6756



Shàng-Xi

Shanghai's golden age

Located in the Four Seasons Hotel Pudong, this elegant restaurant boasts a concept centered around a private and exclusive dining experience. Unlike the usual large Chinese banquet halls that seat many people, Shang-Xi offers several intimate dining rooms that are great for hosting any special occasion. Each of the five rooms is named after a semi-precious gemstone such as pearl, amber and jade. These gemstones also inspired the urban and elegant décor design of this restaurant, which boasts art in a bold combination of styles. The mix of greens and blues merged with peacock wallpaper and plush carpet is reminiscent of Shanghai's golden age as a city of jazz and glamour. Shang-Xi serves a variety of local cuisine including both Shanghainese and Cantonese dishes. The menu contains an expansive list, offering favorites such as wontons, dim sum and saucy braised pork. Expect to see these dishes beautifully presented and precisely crafted for a dining experience ripe with luxury and exclusivity. There is a business casual dress code, and reservations are recommended.

Find it: 2/F, Four Seasons Pudong, 210 Century Avenue 世纪大道210号 浦东四季酒店2楼, Tel: 6279-8888



T'ang Court

Upmarket Chinese

Situated on the fifth floor of Langham Xintiandi, T'ang Court is fittingly captained by Shanghainese. Chef Tony Su, a veteran in Cantonese cuisine. The restaurant features an intimate dining room and nine private rooms, all overlooking Xintiandi. Their sleek Art Deco design and the exquisite selection of Cantonese and Shanghainese dishes separate them from similar restaurants in the city. T'ang Court's fare is the standard-bearer for upmarket Chinese in Shanghai and no dining experience here is complete without their award-winning dishes: the stir-fried lobster with multi-flavored onions and the sautéed prawns with golden-fried pork and crabmeat mille-feuille. To keep things fresh, Su also updates his menu on a regular basis to feature seasonal delicacies. Sleek servers and hostesses dressed by fashion designer Lu Kun and spacious elegant surroundings make T'ang Court ideal for business outings, social gatherings or any event in which you want to enjoy an upscale Chinese dining experience.

Find it: 5/F, The Langham Xintiandi, 99 Madang Lu 马当路99号 朗廷新天地5楼, Tel: 2330-2430

Readers' Choice Award



American Express® Cards Welcome





The 1515 West, Chophouse & Bar

Crafty steaks from Shangri-La

The Shangri-La's Jing'an branch has been buzzing since it opened back in 2013, and its marquee restaurant has been a big part of that. Billed as a "steakhouse with swagger," it's split into three parts: a classic cocktail bar, a long raw bar offering fresh seafood and a large dining room with dark wood floors and booths draped in black leather. The shiny and bright open kitchen on the far end breathes fire the way Shanghai's nouveau riche spout money. Friendly waitstaff pop around in hip, tweedy outfits and newsboy caps. 1515's menu adds to that with an old-world movie feel, complete with "the cold open" (salads), "supporting cast" (non-steak mains), "credits" (sides) and the like—someone had a punny time with this. All the expected standards are represented, from meaty crab cakes to hand-cut fries and grilled asparagus, but the steaks are the stars. Five varieties are offered in different cuts, grilled until imbued with a perfect carbon-y char. If you can manage it, finish with one of their desserts. Just be warned that, like everything else here, the portions are super-sized.

Find it: Level 4, Jing An Shangri-La West Shanghai, 1218 Yan'an Zhong Lu 延安中路1218号静安香格里拉大酒店4楼, Tel: 2203-8889



The COOK

Fun family dining at the Kerry

All-day dining spots at hotels don't usually get us excited—too many cater to guests on business expense accounts, offering a limp mix of East meets West fare as part of an all-you-can-eat package. The COOK at the Kerry Hotel has broken from tradition with great results. The bright, bustling space is encased in glass, and everything served from the 13 open show kitchens is made to order and served either à la carte or as part of the buffet option. Our advice: take advantage of the buffet. It has everything from a cheese cave to a sundae bar for the kids. Health-conscious eaters will like the compact salad bar that features all the staples plus extras like artichoke hearts, roasted peppers, eggplants and mushrooms and four types of greens. The honey-roasted chicken wings are some of the best in town, and the house burger is also excellent. Whatever you choose though, don't miss out on the beer from its next-door sibling, The BREW—it's one of our favorite microbreweries in Shanghai.

Find it: Kerry Hotel Pudong Shanghai, 1388 Huamu Lu 花木路1388号 上海浦东嘉里大酒店, Tel: 6169-8886



The MEAT

Meaty mains for the city's carnivores

If there is any restaurant in Shanghai that does exactly what it says on the packaging, it's The MEAT. This spacious, Aussie-themed, Halal-certified steakhouse on the second floor of the Kerry Hotel Pudong is sleek yet casual, with its polished wood floors and shiny steel accents. Obviously, meat is the main draw here, with a great selection of steaks imported from Down Under. The menu also includes a variety of dry-aged options, including their Signature Ningaloo Tomahawk and Maple Wood Striploin, courtesy of their on-site aging room. All beef is cooked at searing high temperatures in a cherry wood oven, it's why their steaks are so tender and smoky. Other highlights include their Caesar Salad, a theatrical affair that sees your server push a salad station up to your table so they can build it in front of you from scratch. Make sure to try their Caviar and Crispy Duck starter as well. Crispy slices of duck is served atop pillows of steamed buns for a dish that is fatty, fragrant, and made for sharing. The back of the restaurant opens to oversee their two-storey microbrewery and sister venue, The BREW.

Find it: 2/F Kerry Hotel Pudong, 1388 Huamu Lu 花木路1388号嘉里酒店2楼, Tel: 6169-8888



Yong Yi Ting

Impressive Jiangnan cuisine

The Mandarin Oriental's signature Chinese restaurant, Michelin-starred Yong Yi Ting, focuses on regional Jiangnan cuisine. Reflecting the diverse gastronomy of Shanghai and the neighboring Jiangsu and Zhejiang provinces, the menu highlights seasonal flavors with a touch of modernity. Cuisine from Jiang Nan, or "south of the Yangtze river," is known for its light, delicate flavors and aromatic scents. Tony Lu, of Fu 1088 fame, was hired to develop the menu and helm the kitchen as Yong Yi Ting's chef consultant. In addition to the main dining area, eight private dining rooms are available, one of which has access to an outdoor sunken courtyard. A Chef's Table allows a limited number of guests to watch cooking demonstrations and sample the degustation menu. It's a showy, grand restaurant, but you can just as easily have a weekend dim sum session there as you can host business partners at the private chef's table. Wine enthusiasts can make use of a wine tasting room situated within the cellar.

Find it: B1, Mandarin Oriental Hotel, 111 Pudong Nan Lu 浦东南路111号 文华东方酒店 B1, Tel: 2082-9978



Yi Long Court

Michelin two-star Cantonese

The Peninsula Hotel's flagship Chinese restaurant, boasting two Michelin stars, features mostly Cantonese dishes, but the chef also showcases regional flavors, like Beijing duck and original creations like the chilled sesame pudding. Open for lunch and dinner, the restaurant's signatures include the organic tomato soup with giant grouper fillet, the barbecued Jiangsu Kurobuta pork, the fried rice with king crab and the Jinhua ham with fresh vegetables. The space is designed to look like the home of a rich 1920s Shanghai merchant, combining Western and Chinese elements in a style that is artfully "Shanghai Deco." The seven spacious private dining suites, each named after a famous Chinese tea, has its own theme, color palate and layout. For diners who prefer to be at the heart of the action, the exclusive Chef's Table allows eight guests to watch Executive Chef Tang Chi Keung and his team prepare and describe the menu in a minimalist-chic dining room looking into the kitchen. Yi Long Court received two stars in the 2017 Shanghai Michelin Guide.

Find it: 2/F, The Peninsula Shanghai, 32 Zhongshan Dong Yi Lu 中山东一路32号2楼上海半岛酒店, Tel: 2327-6742



Xindalu China Kitchen

Impressive roast duck

With a seven-ton brick oven imported from Beijing, Xindalu China Kitchen does duck as tasty and authentic as any location in town. Thanks to the open kitchen, diners can marvel at the crispy, thin-skinned fowl roasting over a bed of red dates and green apple wood. Xindalu's duck is so good that there's no longer any need to trek to the capital to get a taste of this Imperial delicacy. Not a fan of duck? They've also got some great Shanghai and Hangzhou-style fare if you're looking for something more local. The succulently fatty, delicately constructed dongpo rou (pork) is a real highlight, and the beggar's chicken, which you'll need to order in advance, is a traditional dish that features an endlessly tender bird cooked in "mud." Both are Hangzhou specialties cooked by chefs that get regular refresher courses from the hotel chain's sister property in the nearby city. The five-star fare, service and surroundings make the dining experience at Xindalu impressive for both family and business guests.

Find it: 1/F, Hyatt on the Bund, 199 Huangpu Lu 黄浦路199号上海外滩茂悦大酒店1楼, Tel: 6393-1234 ext. 6318

Readers' Choice Award



American Express® Cards Welcome



ethos™ world

Premium Orthodontics and Dentistry

It's all about
your smile



+86 21 6296 8283

www.ethosworld.com.cn

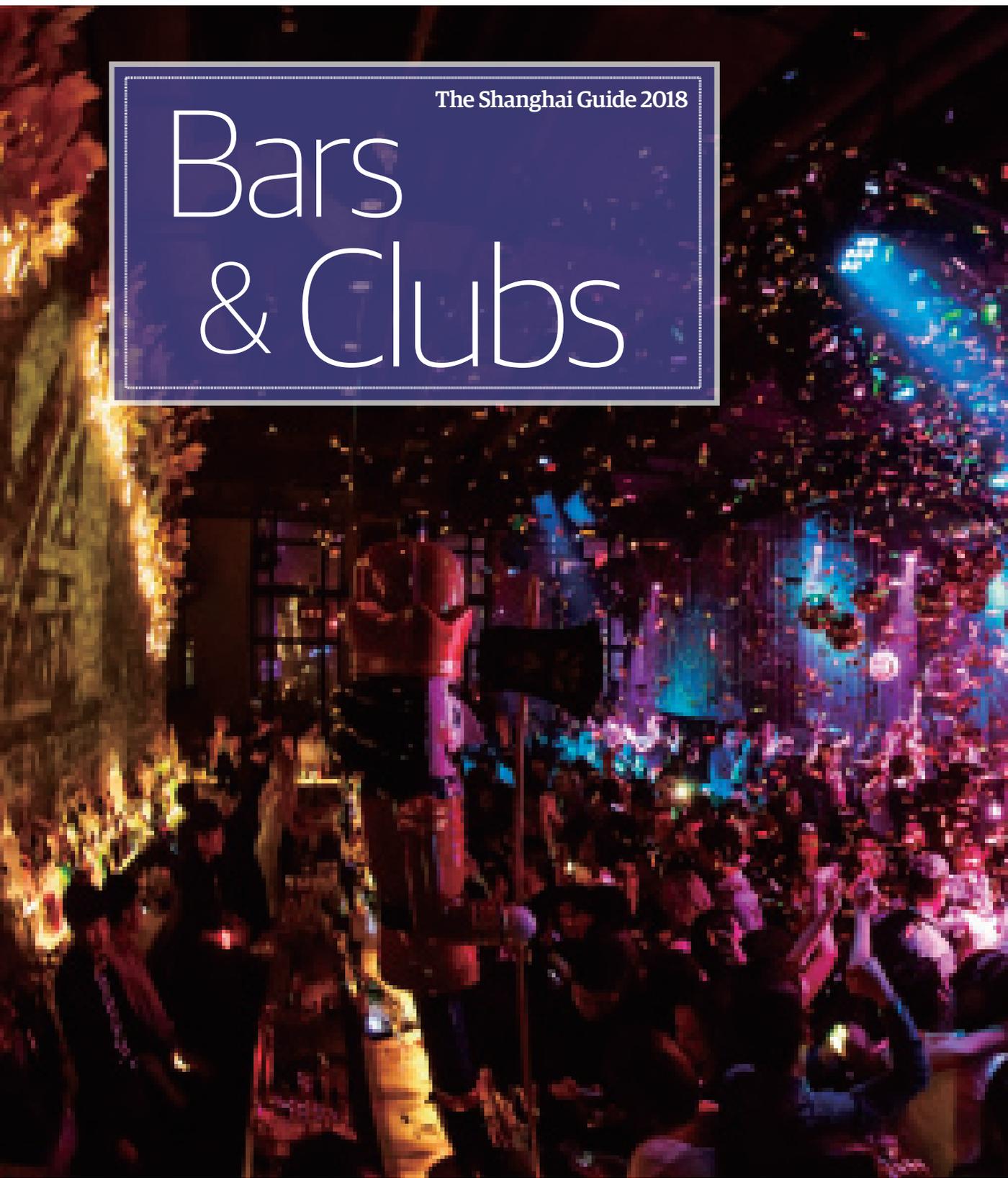


The breathtaking view from
Hu Bar & Lounge in
Le Royal Méridien



The Shanghai Guide 2018

Bars & Clubs





Just your average night at
MINT

ALL

ALL the good music

When long time underground hotspot The Shelter closed for good in late 2016, many were left wondering where they would get their fix of solid DJ sounds in a non-pretentious atmosphere. Enter ALL. Co-owner and manager Gaz Williams, along with some other dudes from the bomb shelter turned nightclub have collaborated on a new venture. Brighter and sleeker in design, the new place, located on Xiangyang Lu, is more laid back and less rowdy than it's former haunts. Functioning primarily as a bar during the week, plenty of seating wraps around the space, which has a separate dance floor hidden behind a wall, perfect for those who don't want to party in a place where the dance floor engulfs the whole space. Since opening ALL has figured out a winning streak of quality guest DJs and performers. Drink selections include a solid list of old standby cocktails, shots and beers. Most drinks are pretty standard but it's the Japanese whiskey high ball sodas, available in four flavors, that deserve a second taste.

Find it: 2F, 17 Xiangyang Bei Lu, 襄阳北路17号2楼, WeChat: Allclubshanghai

Avenue Joffre

Stalwart of Japanese cocktail culture

The former head barman of el Còctel—one of Shanghai's oldest and greatest cocktail bars that recently shuttered—provides lip-smacking joy at this Japanese-style cocktail bar on Surpass Court. If you're looking to indulge in a classic cocktail in a cozy yet elegant setting, check this place out. The drinks can be pricey but they have the crispness that comes from the precision of the Japanese bartending tradition. Specializing in gin, this high-end cocktail bar has over 20 classically mixed drinks with gin from everywhere from Scotland to Germany. Showy new cocktail bars open (and close) by the dozen in Shanghai, but Avenue Joffre is one of the few that have stood the test of time. This isn't just a cocktail bar, however, as the venue also boasts a delicious menu with Chinese classics such as soup dumplings and chicken-centric dishes. Slip on that little black dress and straighten that bowtie, because Avenue Joffre is the perfect venue for treating you and your friends out for a meal and sophisticated drinks. The bar's name is a nod to the glamor and sophistication of the 1930s, when Huaihai Lu was instead called Avenue Joffre.

Find it: Rm. 1, Bldg. 5, 570 Yongjia Lu 永嘉路570号5号1楼, Tel: 6029-9725

Arkham

Warehouse of electronica

Overseen by promoters S.T.D., this large underground venue often hosts the more commercial-leaning but non-mainstream international acts that pass through the city, with a particular focus on electro, trap and thanks to Arkham's large stage, live performances. On big ticket nights, after working your way down through the venue's paint-splattered and black-lit entrance tunnel, you can usually expect to find a heaving mass of study abroad students and Chinese hipsters, while at the back people lounge on seats that are a nod to the bottle service that is common at Chinese-style clubs. Off to the sides are two smaller rooms, one of which has a foosball table, and above the bathrooms sits an additional bar complete with its own DJ booth and sound system. The drinks menu sticks to the standards, with most options falling in the ¥30-40 range, although the club sometimes offers buy-one-get-one-free deals. Really though, you come here for the music and atmosphere: Arkham tends to put more emphasis on visuals than clubs in a similar milieu.

Find it: Found 158, 158 Julu Lu 巨鹿路158号, Tel: 6258 0355



Bar Rouge

Haven of French decadence

Located on the Bund, Bar Rouge has been a mainstay in the Shanghai nightlife scene—and a fixture on "Best Bar" lists—for over a decade. In a city where bars and restaurants come and go, it's easy to see why this one has endured. Their open-air terrace boasts one of the best views in the city, which is no minor claim to fame in an area chock-full of establishments trumpeting stunning Bund views. They stay fresh by updating their interiors every couple of years, and their latest incarnation is a modern take on old Shanghai glamor, with interiors that feature geisha-themed details and dark purples, reds and black. In contrast, the terrace is refreshing whites and deep grays, reminiscent of an East Hampton porch. Beyond the view and the glamorous clientele, this venue has one of the best ladies' nights in town, Girls Night Out, which offers free drinks, manicures and prizes from local fashion designers every week. World-famous DJs and lavish themed parties keep the see-and-be-seen party set coming back.

Find it: 7/F, 18 Zhongshan Dong Yi Lu 中山东一路18号7楼, Tel: 6339-1199





Blackstone Magic Bar

Cocktails with theatrics

Blackstone Magic Bar is the first bar project by Anson Chen, the CEO of Bund 18. It seeks to combine elements of magic with innovative mixology in a stylish and modern interior. It seats guests in a theater-like setup facing the bar, a design by Fillippo Gabbiani and Andrea Destefanis, founders and chief architects at Kokaistudios. You'll see close-up magic performed by some of the best magicians in Asia on Friday and Saturday evenings in their small amphitheater; the show tickets include one drink. When there isn't a show, magicians work the floor with card tricks and mini performances behind the bar. Cocktail specialist Chris Xi offers signature drinks that are allusions to famous misdirections or illusions. These include the "Milk Can," named after a famous Houdini escape act, or the "Classic Force." A list of familiar classics is also available. The concept of Blackstone Magic Bar makes it a good place for special occasions or to wow some out-of-towners. Magic enthusiasts in Shanghai should check out their upcoming shows posted on their website.

Find it: 158 Julu Lu 巨鹿路158号, Tel: 139-1846-2770, www.blackstonemagicbar.com

Botanist

Shanghai's first "farm-to-bar" concept

From the people behind the explosively popular but unfortunately shuttered speakeasy Flask comes Botanist, a "farm-to-bar" concept offering cocktails made with the venue's own homegrown herbs, which are plucked right out of their vertical, self-sustaining herb wall. The goal here is to promote an all-natural and homegrown approach to sourcing ingredients and slinging drinks, with a bit of glitz thrown in for good measure. The cocktails here are bold and experimental, with unusual ingredients, vibrant colors and flamboyant presentation in terms of glassware and garnishes. One drink is served in a light bulb that hangs upside down from a hook, for example, while another is electric purple in color. Together with the décor, a sci-fi mix of chrome, glass and greenery, the entire bar feels tailor-made for photo ops. While the drinks are somewhat expensive and a few are on the weirder side in terms of actual taste, Botanist's vibrant energy makes it a fun place to get drunk and go green simultaneously.

Find it: 17-2 Xiangyang Bei Lu 襄阳北路17-2号, Tel: 6433-0538



C's

Trailblazing dive bar

By this point, C's is that ever-dependable friend you can always fall back on, no matter what. Trends and fads come and go, but C's is always there. The quintessential dive bar, it's loud, dirty and cheap, which is exactly as it should be. The drinks menu is a long, strange trip through the world of classic cocktails and beyond, each having been redesigned to be sold for ¥20. The walls of this underground, labyrinth-like institution are coated in graffiti, and the bar holds monthly events for people to get drunk and paint the walls, a recipe for some masterpieces, no doubt. Predictably, C's draws a young crowd with its fair share of students and English teachers. You'll find them lounging around in one of the bar's many side rooms on well-worn sofas, or shaking and grinding away on the small dance floor to hip-hop soundtracks of varying quality. While C's is certainly rough around the edges and some may question the smell, it's all a part of the bar's weird charm and you'll struggle to find a better place for unpretentious, honest, drunken fun.

Find it: 685 Dingxi Lu 定西路685号, Tel: 6294-0547



Candor

Ringmaster at work

Candor is the latest offering from American mixologist Aaron Feder, previously of el Ocho and Heyday. It's got a circus-themed décor and drinks that are top-notch, if a bit pricey. Die-hard cocktail fans will appreciate Feder's boundless enthusiasm for mixology, as displayed by the quality of the drinks and his vast knowledge of the trade. Walking through the door, you'll be greeted by the horseshoe-shaped bar and an overload of bright red and white candy stripes, plus red velvet boudoir-like furniture. A small stage occasionally plays host to live performances, notably burlesque, which suits the atmosphere. The menu of inventive original drinks is supplemented by a selection of somewhat snarky cocktails that serve to reinvent not-so-classy classics like a Gin & Tonic and Long Island Iced Tea. The drinks start just shy of ¥100 and peak at roughly ¥200. If you're willing to splurge, be sure to try the classic New Orleans cocktail Ramos Gin Fizz, a creamy, decadent drink that requires 20 minutes of shaking by several bartenders before being served. Feder's rendition is the best in the city.

Find it: 3/F, Lyceum Theatre, 57 Maoming Nan Lu 茂名南路57号3楼, Tel: 5425-3696

★ **Dada**

Institution of dive dancing

This Xingfu Lu dive bar just entered its seventh year and has been a perennial fixture of Shanghai's nightlife almost since its inception; few people won't have engaged in at least a little drunken debauchery here during their time in the city. This year the bar expanded, adding extra seating and increasing the dancefloor space, but the basic formula remains the same: cheap drinks in an unpretentious environment. Dada has a few beers on tap and the rest of the menu sticks to the standards, but keep an eye out for the frequently updated specials. The music these days leans towards house and disco, and most of the city's main promoters and DJs have a presence here. Dada remains a solid option year-round—people unsure of what to do with their night could do far worse than stopping by. On weeknights, there are film screenings and night markets; the former are usually cult and arthouse movies hosted by Sub-Cinema and the latter a chance for local designers, artists and food vendors to sell their wares.

Find it: 115 Xingfu Lu 幸福路115号, Tel: 150-0018-2212

Sponsored Listing



Fusion

Fusion is a spacious, futuristic dance spot occupying the fifth and sixth floors of a Xintiandi mall. The club is drenched in purple light with lots of silver accents, smoke machines and disco balls. Fusion's international DJ bookings are uniquely impressive; the club has seen house and trance DJs like New World Sound, Jordy Dazz, Sick Individuals, Porter Robinson, Justin Prime, Markus Schulz, Example and DJ Wire.

Find it: 5/F, Building 6, South Block, Xintiandi, 123 Xingye Lu 新天地南里广场 6 号楼 5 楼, Tel: 5386-8088



el Ocho

Attic cocktail heaven

The most recent nightspot from the el Willy group shares sibling el Cóctel's devotion to highly crafted artisanal cocktails. The bartenders make use of homemade ingredients (like freshly smoked mezcal) in their list of creative originals, and are happy to make recommendations based on your palate. The interior looks a lot like its now-shuttered sibling el Cóctel, but a palpably different atmosphere reveals itself in the romantic attic space thanks to playful details and an intriguing music-nerd soundtrack. Of the cocktails on offer, the crisp and pungently gingery Gin Gin Mule serves as a perfect after-dinner stomach-settler, while the spicy, tomato water-based Rockin' Girl has a unique and surprisingly complex flavor. Any drink on the menu is an unexpected treat, and the options change regularly. Staff are enthusiastic and talented, and you'll feel right at home as you sip your way through the drinks list followed by the snack menu, which features everything from tapas to beef noodles.

Find it: 3/F, 99 Taixing Lu 泰兴路99号3楼, Tel: 6256-3587



Heyday

Live jazz and the good old days

As its name implies, Heyday Vintage Jazz Bar goes all in with its ode to the glory days of 1930s Shanghai. The bar's sleek stage showcases live jazz and swing performances by local musicians every Tuesday through Saturday. Local crooners and songbirds like Jonas Seetoh, Hazel Gould and Anne Evenou perform jazz classics and original songs with a live band accompaniment. Best of all, there's rarely a cover charge unless an international act is passing through. The club also boasts barrel-aged cocktails and a selection of original mixed drinks. Heyday is an intimate, elegant venue for going back in time and sipping on cocktails that showcase a bit of glamorous Shanghai circa 2016. Some Western snacks and burgers populate the food menu, and both food and drink are priced from ¥65-100. The atmosphere is lovely if you're able to get a seat, but it can get hot and crowded in the standing room area by the bar. The best way to make a night out of drinking and enjoying the music here is to call ahead and reserve a table with a few friends to split up the tab.

Find it: 50 Tai'an Lu 泰安路50号, Tel: 6236-6075

Readers' Choice Award



American Express® Cards Welcome





  **Kartel**

Rooftop wine bar

Spread over three floors and replete with stylish furnishings and surrealistic touches, this French wine bar opened in the summer of 2011 with all the trappings you'd expect. But it's the access it gives to the rest of the city that really makes the bar what it is. With a large terrace that offers a fantastic 360-degree view of the surrounding former French Concession, it's easy to see why Kartel is a go-to spot during Shanghai's warmer months. "Destroyed chic" is the interior style of the bar, according to the designers. It features lofty seats juxtaposed against concrete walls and pillars. Of course, the drinks are no slouch either, thanks to the bar's enviable selection of wines and cocktails; the latter often featuring wine as an ingredient, reflecting Kartel's focus. Unsurprisingly, wine tasting is held regularly, as are DJ sets and live music sets, with funk, soul and disco being the dominant soundtrack. Also on offer are a selection of tapas-style dishes and a few well-selected mains.

Find it: 5/F, 1 Xiangyang Bei Lu 襄阳北路1号5楼, Tel: 5404-2899

 **Le Baron**

Exclusive and glamorous

Experts suggest that China's unprecedented growth could be tapering off, but Le Baron, a chain of nightclubs by French graffiti artist André Saraiva, thumbs its nose at such predictions. If you want a sense that these are still the boom years in China's most dynamic city, this club is where you need to be. Decked out in red wherever the eye falls and accompanied by the club's signature disorienting eye pattern, Le Baron exudes style and exclusivity. That finds its way to the establishment's notoriously fickle door policy—but once you're inside with the lucky few, you can tell that this is somewhere different. As you throw back Le Baron's signature cocktails, DJs—usually local but occasionally from overseas—play a crowd-pleasing mix of tracks that stays on just the right side of cool without being cutting edge or alienating. With a recently opened tropical-themed terrace and set of KTV rooms (each with intriguing interior designs), Shanghai's hottest club bumps the city's nightlife scene up a notch.

Find it: 7/F, 20 Donghu Lu 东湖路20号7楼, Tel: 5424-5181

Sponsored Listing

  **LINX**

Promising high-end entertainment and boasting more connections to elite yacht clubs than most, Linx's eyes are set firmly on the high life. This bottle service-focused club is a riot of blue and silver with a futuristic, space-age theme. Nicholas Tse, a Hong Kong actor and singer, oversees the club's marketing. World famous performers like Akon, Nicole Kidman, Dita Von Teese and Redfoo of LMFAO have even dropped by.

Find it: Golden Bell Plaza, 98 Huaihai Zhong Lu 淮海中路 98 号, Tel: 5606-6666, www.linxshanghai.com



  **Liquid Laundry**

Sleek gastro-brewery

The latest venture from Kelley Lee and the people behind Boxing Cat Brewery, Liquid Laundry brings a sleek gastro pub experience to Donghu Lu, boasting ceramic tiles and stripped-down décor with staff wearing hipster braces. Given who's in charge, there's unsurprisingly a strong beer focus. Liquid Laundry even comes equipped with its own fully functioning brewery, which brewmaster Michael Jordan has used to create some beers exclusively for Liquid Laundry. Expect to find some old Boxing Cat favorites and some international craft beers on offer as well. Unlike Boxing Cat, however, there's also a good cocktail menu. Then there's that "gastro" element—a menu combining elements from the Mediterranean and America's Deep South, with charcuterie, wood-fire oven pizzas and rotisserie chicken. It's all hearty, meaty eats with an artful twist. Adding to the appeal is the emphasis on locally sourced and homemade ingredients.

Find it: 2/F, K Wah Centre, 1028 Huaihai Zhong Lu 淮海中路1028号嘉华坊2楼, Tel: 6445-9589

Readers' Choice Award



American Express® Cards Welcome





Logan's Punch

Lane house party

Coming from Logan Brouse, former bar manager of MINT and Muse, Logan's Punch combines a certain rowdiness with a bit of retro chic. That boisterous atmosphere comes from the music being played at club-worthy volume levels, free cigarettes, iconic party movies screened on a projector and patrons who aren't averse to keeping things going long after most other bars have called it quits. That revelry is spread out across a main room and several small private rooms. If you find you're too lazy to walk to the bar to get your next drink, each of the rooms come with an antique telephone that you can use to put through your order. True to the bar's name, a range of top-quality punches are available, while the rest of the menu eschews the complicated concoctions favored elsewhere in town and instead focuses on unpretentious, tasty drinks such as the Salted Caramel Old Fashioned and appropriately named F*cking AWOL.

Find it: Unit 202, Bldg A, 99 Taixing Lu 泰兴路99号张园A栋202室.
Tel: 6248-5928



Lucca Café & Lounge

Leading light for LGBTQ'ers

Set in the middle of the gayborhood in the triangle around Jiaotong University, Lucca Café & Lounge is the reincarnation of 390 Bar, which closed at the end of 2014. Owner Jack Chen—who also owns newly opened Happiness 42 down the street from Lucca, and enjoys something of a monopoly over Shanghai's LGBTQ scene—quickly brought the beloved gay bar back to life to the delight of the city's queer party-goers. The space's sleek décor flirts with tacky but creates a comfy high-end atmosphere with bookshelves and lounge chairs in the front room along with a bar slinging cheap, strong drinks. The dance floor-cum-stage at the back is disco fabulous with multi-colored lights shining up from under the plexiglass surface. Chen keeps it lively with regular themed parties and cultural events. On any given Friday and Saturday night, patrons of all sorts can be found dancing up a storm. And here's a little known fact: Lucca also has a decent food menu and serves up a cheap, delicious burger. This bar is the undisputed epicenter of Shanghai's queer nightlife scene.

Find it: 390 Panyu Lu 番禺路390号, **Tel:** 5295-6979



The Long Bar at The Waldorf Astoria

History reincarnated

This glamorous bar has a long history in the city. The present-day version is an immaculate recreation of the old Shanghai Club, which opened in 1911 for Shanghai's rich capitalists. The old club had a 34-meter bar, one of the longest in its class, and it's been reproduced for this venue with every detail painstakingly researched. The bar was once so exclusive that a passing Brit who was seeking shelter from gunfire during the Sino-Japanese War was not allowed in until the club members convened and held an emergency vote to grant him temporary membership status. It's been altered and refurbished several times since those days, and even spent a ridiculous few years as the city's first KFC. The Shanghai Club reproduction was finished by the Waldorf Astoria in 2011, and it's a bit more welcoming than the original: anyone can enjoy an evening in this sumptuous bar. Cocktail prices are typical for the Bund and so is the quality. An oyster bar and cigars for sale add to the atmosphere of old-world decadence.

Find it: Waldorf Astoria Club, 2 Zhongshan Dong Yi Lu 中山东一路2号.
Tel: 6322-9988



MAO Livehouse

Rock central

This livehouse is the go-to spot for larger music shows in Shanghai. It has an ideally mid-sized audience capacity and a refurbished, mini-warehouse feel. The Beijing and Shanghai clubs have done so well that MAO opened several branches in second-tier cities, spreading their influence throughout the Chinese mainland. The layout at the Shanghai venue is optimal for enjoying music with a stage that's large enough to be significant, but low and close enough to any part of the main hall that performances have an up-close-and-personal feeling. An upper balcony runs along the perimeter of the main hall, which allows for dedicated listening away from the craziness of the crowd. A bar at the very back of the main hall provides easy access to booze without ever having to take your attention away from the performance. Two adjacent areas can also serve as decompression zones away from the ruckus: a bar area and a lounge area with comfy seating. The venue regularly hosts big names in the international and local music scene and has a sound system that holds up well under the pressure of genius.

Find it: 308 Chongqing Nan Lu 重庆南路308号, **Tel:** 6445-0086



Always a big party

This exclusive club close to the Bund features an array of engaging distractions. It comprises a club, bar, deck and restaurant all spread over a few floors. Billed as Shanghai's first members-only, shareholder venue, it has relaxed its restrictions over the years but still takes steps to keep the riff-raff out. Opened in 2008, MINT is now one of the city's oldest and most respected nightclubs on the block, and still a place to go and be seen on a weekday night. You can always expect it to be packed with a champagne-popping crowd full of Shanghai's beautiful people. The club occasionally hosts A-list music stars like Lil Jon and celebrities like Shaquille O'Neal, but more often focuses on themed parties. Atlantis, Model's Night, Garden of Eden and The Pervert Party are just a few of MINT's many recurring theme events, for which they go all out with dancers and decorations. A massive tank filled with blacktip reef sharks famously lines the club's entryway and sets the mood for a deadly good night.

Find it: 24/F, 318 Fuzhou Lu 福州路318号24楼, Tel: 6391-281



Flying high beside the Bund

This cocktail bar from Grey Goose and Muse Group, best known for their rambunctious nightclubs, has been the talk of Shanghai since its opening in 2014. That's in no small part due to The Nest's exceptional drinks menu. As you perch on seats at the gleaming bar underneath an intriguing light installation, skilled bar staff whip up complex drink recipes that cater mostly to those with savory palates. The bar team is led by Carson Xie, an international finalist in the Bacardi Legacy Cocktail Competition who previously ran the bar at the Park Hyatt. His La Rouge, Birds of Hermes and Viking's Breath may have strange names, but they're made with outstanding quality and show a daring approach to the art of cocktail making. Even better, the drinks are below average for the price you would normally expect to pay in this part of town. Add to this a high-quality, well-rounded menu and an enjoyable yet understated soundtrack, and you can see why The Nest has been continuously drawing praise since it opened. It's a great option for a post-party brunch as well.

Find it: 6/F, 130 Beijing Dong Lu 北京东路130号6楼, Tel: 6308-7669

Mokkos

Neighborhood Japanese

Mokkos is dedicated to shochu, a distilled spirit that can be made from barley, rice, buckwheat, sesame or sweet potatoes. If you're lucky enough to snag one of the dozen or so seats, you can choose from the bar's impressive selection of the spirit. While they also serve beer and plum wine, it's the shochu (which sits on tall shelves behind the bar, forming a wall of bottles) that you'll really want to try. The menu is only in Japanese and Chinese, but the friendly, knowledgeable staff are more than happy to guide you through the slightly bewildering selection. That inevitable chat with the welcoming staff makes this a particularly sociable bar. Adding to the chilled atmosphere is the sound of old-school reggae and ska wafting from the speakers. Most of the time the shochu is served neat or over ice upon request. They also serve shochu-based cocktails. Ask for a chu-hi, a shochu highball of sorts made with a mix of soda water and fresh fruit juice.

Find it: Rm. 103, 1245 Wuding Xi Lu 武定西路1245号103室, Tel: 6212-1114

Pocho Social Club

Tequila and friends

This Tex-Mex bar on Jianguo Lu is the epitome of a casual, friendly neighborhood drinking hole. Despite the three floors, it is still a cozy, intimate venue that lends itself to spontaneous conversation: don't be surprised if you find yourself chatting with fellow patrons, the friendly bar staff or Jake Peña, one of the owners. Lubricating the social interactions is a small, focused and creative drinks menu based heavily around tequila. Pocho offers a range of the stuff, most of which can only be found here, and it's the real deal too—a whole world away from those cheap shots that give you terrible hangovers. There are beers and bourbons too, but you'll want to sample the tequila-based cocktails, some of which take their names from comic book characters, which underlines the bar's easygoing and lively atmosphere. In particular, make sure you try the Michelada Watermelon Surprise or Chavela. On hand to soak it all up are a few Tex-Mex snacks, including quesadillas and delicious lotus root chips.

Find it: 376 Jianguo Xi Lu 建国西路376号, Tel: 5419-8727

American Express® Cards Welcome
Readers' Choice Award



 **Roxie**

Where the queer women are

Located on Shannxi Bei Lu off Kangding Lu, Roxie is the premier hang out spot for women and gender non-binary folk of the city. Shanghai's only bar dedicated to queer women, Roxie is a safe and fun space where women who love other women can party in a comfortable atmosphere. In existence since 2015, this girl-on-girl hotspot is the brainchild of Ting-Ting Liang. The Holland native cut her teeth as a partner in heavy metal bar Inferno before eventually opening up Roxie thereafter. Known for exceptionally crafted cocktails and drinks, Roxie has carved out a niche in an otherwise barren queer bar market by offering themed parties weekly. Community driven events are a regular thing, including lesbian-themed movie nights, monthly queer pub trivia, tarot card readings, and more. Additionally the space has been used for various fundraiser events, business launch parties, speed dating, as well as a general good place to come for a drink.

Find it: 2/F, 359 Kangding Lu 康定路359号2楼, Tel: 5121-3849

  **Shake**

Get up on the dance floor

Shake is a hip 1960s Mad Men-style supper club featuring retro-chic vibes with classic soul and funk music. The seven-piece house band, playing from 10:30pm on Thursdays to Saturdays, is sure to get the heart pumping and the feet moving. The dinner menu includes a range of Asian-fusion sharing plates, headed by chef Danyi Gao, who had previously worked at Mr & Mrs Bund and Calypso. Behind the bar is Colin Tait, a veteran bartender who recently managed the cocktails at Bangkok's Vesper, which was named the best bar in Thailand and the 17th best bar in Asia. Most of the drinks are themed around music of the era. Rolling a slick restaurant, cocktail bar and a smashing live band into one venue, it is no surprise that Shake has become a buzzing space where visitors may end up spending the entire night. The spacious, fluid layout allows a view of the stage no matter where you're seated. But if privacy is preferred, there are plenty of booths and semi-secluded corners too. As Shake is usually packed, reservations may be required, especially on a show night.

Find it: 3F, 46 Maoming Nan Lu 茂名南路46号3楼, Tel: 6230-7175

Senator Saloon

Original speakeasy

Owned by Michael Huang of Sichuan Citizen and Citizen Café, this excellent watering hole opened with little fanfare on a quiet corner on Wuyuan Lu. It's a modern rendition of a '30s American speakeasy and sports an inventive list of craft cocktails paying homage to infusions and homemade bitters. Bourbon is the spirit of choice and the bar is stocked with beautiful bottles. It steadily built up a loyal following as its reputation for strong, quality cocktails and tasty snacks grew. Today, it's a go-to for night owls seeking a place to catch up with friends or spend a night drinking and chatting with like-minded folk who can appreciate a well-crafted cocktail. The interior is all dark wood tables and booths with warm burgundy and orange details. The ceilings are a special feature: old-fashioned pressed tin. It reflects the warm glow of the ambient lighting on the patrons below. Order yourself a stiff cocktail and relax in the atmospheric surroundings.

Find it: 98 Wuyuan Lu 五原路98号, Tel: 5423-1330

 **Speak Low**

Next-level cocktails

The last few years have seen a rash of Prohibition-style bars, to the point where the concept is wearing a bit thin. But some bars have the quality to rise above any such accusations, and Speak Low is certainly one of them. As expected, this hidden spot comes with a concealed entrance in a bookshelf in an otherwise ordinary looking shop. Once inside, you will find a cozy second floor with meticulously prepared drinks. On this floor, the menu sticks to the standards, but ascend to the third floor for a truly premium experience. Standouts here include the bar's namesake cocktail (which mixologist and owner Shingo Gokan used to win the Bacardi Global Legacy Cocktail Competition in 2012), as well as the Cheek to Cheek, East of the Sun and Banana Foster Fashioned. With a few other semi-hidden areas to discover and such a well-prepared menu, Speak Low is the kind of place you can get lost in (almost literally). That comes at a price, but as one of Shanghai's finest establishments, it's most definitely worth it.

Find it: 579 Fuxing Zhong Lu 复兴中路579号, Tel: 6416-0133

American Express® Cards Welcome

Readers' Choice Award



St. Regis Bar

Luxury-chic in the heart of Jing'an

The bar of the snazzy St. Regis Jing'an serves over 50 cocktails long with their collection of premium whiskeys, rare spirits, Champagnes and handcrafted cocktails. The setting is befitting of the St. Regis brand, exuding sophistication and charm. It's a grand space covering two floors with live jazz bands performing every Monday to Saturday evening at the second floor champagne bar. The main room is awe-inspiring and captivating with a triple-height ceiling and decor that can be best described as luxury-chic with royal-red leather couches, thick carpeting, heavy dark jade drapes and showcased artwork. Their cocktails are just as inventive as some of the best bars in town. Drinks on offer include the signature St. Regis Bloody Mary, invented at the St. Regis New York, as well as the Shanghai-inspired Mary Jing, featuring local spices and dried osmanthus flowers. And they have flair, as seen with the St. Antares, a two-part cocktail served in a custom-made stone cup crested with a dragon's head. The first part is a fruity base with tart overtones. The best part? The drinks taste as good as they look.

Find it: 1/F, 1008 Beijing Xi Lu 北京西路1008号1楼. **Tel:** 2287-2877

Tour

A marriage of drinks and food

Tour gets its name from the "tours" they offer through their worldly liquor selection, but it's their inventive play with the marriage of food and drinks that really puts it on the map. Their drinks are presented in an edible menu—yes, you can actually consume it—and each cocktail comes with its own little side dish. Some of the pairings may seem strange, like a slice of lime topped with coffee grounds, but most are inventive and apropos, like a samosa served alongside a masala chai cocktail. The novel concept makes ordering drinks seem like a culinary adventure. While you're there, be sure to check out The Magnolia Room, a speakeasy cocktail lounge located within Tour. You can find it by sliding one of Tour's concrete walls; it has the same drink and food pairing as Tour, but with a more intimate setting. Cocktails here are equally creative and taste as good as they look. You can also win prizes via a scratch-off lottery ticket—prizes range from a Jameson shot to a grilled cheese, or even a bottle of Chivas 18.

Find it: E104, 1/F 462 Changle Lu 长乐路462号1楼. **Tel:** 6075-5821



UNICO Shanghai

Lounge in class

This addition to the Three on the Bund empire was brought into this world with its fists swinging. With the help of a great team interested in putting out an unforgettable experience for patrons night after night, it's no wonder this bar became a longstanding favorite of partiers who frequent Bund bars and clubs. The patrons here are stylish and slick and the drinks strong and delicious, but what sets the venue apart is its music. A night at UNICO is a night of tasteful beats with a touch of Latin flair, and big stars like Questlove have dropped by in the past. Eclectic international acts like DJ Osunlade and Dee Dee Bridgewater have also performed there, and regular nights are kept lively with theme parties like "I Love the '80s" and "Amazoonia." The cocktails offer a touch of South America, while the DJs pump up the vibe.

Find it: 2/F, 3 Zhongshan Dong Yi Lu 中山东一路3号外滩三号2楼. **Tel:** 5308-5396



Union Trading Company

Neighborhood bar with quality craft cocktails

With the combined backing of local F&B stalwarts Austin Hu and Yao Lu, it comes as no surprise that Union Trading Company, which opened to much fanfare in 2014, represents the complete package with an extensive, well-crafted and historically tinged cocktail menu augmented with delicious bar snacks. Drinks run the gamut, from signature creations concocted by the bar staff to well-loved classics and gems salvaged by Yao Lu from the forgotten past. These are enlivened by entertaining descriptions, and the menu is switched up every few months to keep things fresh and appropriate for the season. For all that, there is something refreshingly unpretentious about the place—its interior design is sharp, yet welcoming and unfussy. And although it aspires to serve the best food and drink, Union is as much about recreating the atmosphere of a friendly neighborhood bar. From the way people rave about it, it seems they have succeeded.

Find it: 64 Fenyang Lu 汾阳路64号

Uptown Records 'n Beer

Haven of cheap beer and local music

Opened by Sacco Vanzetti as the second branch of Pingwu Lu's underground record haven/art center Uptown Records, this unique boutique offers cheap beer, good vibes and a highly selective offering of vinyl records for sale. Much of the beer is stored at room temperature for takeaway, but a selection is kept in a fridge for you to drink on the spot at Uptown RNB's tiny bar. In the same way, the records are for purchasing and taking home, but the cashier-cum-DJ will almost always play one for you on the store's record player if you request it. Uptown RNB is less of your typical get-hyped-for-the-weekend bar and more suited for hanging out with your friends on a lazy weekday evening, especially if you're looking to explore the local arts scene and meet both musicians and music enthusiasts. This community vibe is Uptown RNB's secret to success; there's just enough space for a dozen or so friends to hang out, listen to good music and chat over cheap beers. Uptown also plays host twice a month to Meat & Bone, a recurring local videocast that showcases Shanghai's best electronic music.

Find it: 131 Yongfu Lu, 永福路131号, Tel: 135-2462-84508

XO Bar

The Wine Social

Beloved wine delivery Bottles XO expanded to add a brick-and-mortar location on Hengshan Lu in early 2016, providing fans of the service a place to mingle. Indoors, they toy with the familiar concrete walls and exposed beams, but maintain a touch of class with wooden shelving, sleek granite countertops and neon signage. Tables from the buzzing bar spill out onto the street nightly, creating a natural, comfortable circle for patrons to mingle. Like the app, the store sticks to its specialty of European wines—in fact, many of the bottles available on the app are served at the bar. A plus is that wines are also served here by the glass, which range from ¥25-125. They also serve food, courtesy of Solo, the Italian restaurant which they share the space with on the floor above. The food menu is condensed, but it has all that you need from a wine bar—cheesy pizzas to share, charcuterie plates and easy finger foods that are as accessibly priced as the wines. This combined makes it an ideal summertime drinking spot at non-exploitative prices.

Find it: 237 Hengshan Lu 衡山路237号, Tel: 6433-0779

UVA Wine Bar

Neighborhood Italian night spot

Wine bars are the new black in Shanghai, but none of the others have UVA's recipe for success. Located in Jing'an, this wine bar sports industrial-luxe décor with exposed pipes, velvet window dressings and leather couches that lend a touch of kitsch with vintage Italian movie posters hanging from the walls. The balance makes it a casual hangout that's frequented by plenty of regulars who take advantage of the bar's daily happy hours. The wine list offers more than 40 labels of exclusively Italian wine. The small menu has the usual classic dishes, such as pasta and panini, but but it's their pizzas that have the patrons singing praises. Be sure to go for any of their "red" pizzas. Value for quality and authentic ingredients has been their mantra since opening, and that philosophy has built a loyal following that comes back time and again for the warm atmosphere and what one reader calls "the best crowd in town." It's also a good place for a first date—casual and unassuming.

Find it: 819 Shaanxi Bei Lu 陕西北路819号, Tel: 5228-0320

Yuyintang

Gritty local livehouse

A bastion of the local live music scene and the city's home of underground rock music, the latest incarnation of revered music venue Yuyintang has seen a fair share of international and Shanghainese bands. Artists such as Dan Deacon, Braids and Emma Pollock have all performed there in the past. It's also the home base of long-running local bands like Round Eye, Mirrors, Scorpion Prisoner 69, and regularly welcomes newly formed bands onto its small, gritty stage. Although mostly focusing on rock and metal, there are also regular folk nights and the occasional electronic show, too. Close quarters naturally focus on the dance floor, allowing gig-goers to get right up close to the performers. This and a smattering of inside seating are also complemented by an outside patio area, which actually opens out onto a park and is the perfect spot to down a few of the venue's cheap beers during spring and summer. If you're looking to check the pulse of the local Shanghai rock scene, Yuyintang is where you have to be.

Find it: 851 Kaixuan Lu 凯旋路851号, Tel: 5237-8662





The Shanghai Guide 2018

Spas & Beauty





Replenish and recharge at
The Spa at Mandarin Oriental



Anantara Spa

Five-star pampering at The PuLi Hotel and Spa

Situated inside The PuLi Hotel and Spa, this tranquil high-end spa is a metropolitan oasis offering ultimate five-star pampering from the best masseuses using some of the best products in town. Their secret is to infuse spices into their unique and exotic spa treatments, taking customers on a holistic journey through healing fragrances into a state of calm well-being. Their high-end treatments come at equally high prices. Try the white tea and avocado body wrap (¥880 plus 15 percent surcharge for 45 minutes) to moisten and buff, the rejuvenating anti-oxidant facial (¥1,080 plus 15 percent surcharge for 90 minutes) to rejuvenate dry skin, or the Oriental head massage (¥680 for 60 minutes), which can help office executives and headache sufferers. The 45-minute personalized facial at Anantara is one of the best all-around treatments in town. The process is designed to repair skin and neutralize impurities, providing some push-back to the wear and tear your skin is exposed to in Shanghai.

Find it: 3/F, The PuLi Hotel and Spa, 1 Changde Lu 常德路1号璞丽酒店3楼.
Tel: 2216-6899

Bijin Hair

Update your 'do

Rebranded from Beijing Hair Culture, this famous hair and beauty salon, conveniently located inside the five-star Hilton Hotel on Huashan Lu, is staffed by a team of local and international stylists, each with more than a decade of experience who are able to provide guests with services in English, Mandarin, Cantonese, Korean and Japanese. Offering services for both in-salon as well as out-of-salon commercial styling, the team at Bijin Hair provides a full range of options for men, women and children; from basic cuts and color to hair extensions, scalp treatments, detangling protein treatments, straightening and even digital perms. Operating for over 12 years, Bijin Hair has been voted best hair salon consecutively over the past few years by various media outlets in the city. Bijin Hair is a regular winner of the *City Weekend Readers' Choice Awards*. If you're looking to revamp your look, be sure to book a creative consultation with one of Bijin's skilled stylists. Makeup and manicure services are also available by appointment.

Find it: 4/F Hilton Hotel, 250 Huashan Lu 华山路250号希尔顿酒店4楼.
Tel: 6249-7228, 6248-0000/2688



Banyan Tree Spa

Tranquility and indulgence

Launched in 2013, Banyan Tree Shanghai on the Bund's award-winning spa spans over 1,300 sqm. It has three floors, 11 treatment rooms including two Imperial Rooms with a rainmist facility and Thai Massage area, four Double Deluxe Rooms and five single rooms. Embracing the local culture and traditional Chinese healing philosophies, Banyan Tree Spa's design concept is themed on the Five Elements—metal, wood, water, fire and earth—which translate into unique colors and inspirations throughout. With sleek lines and designs mixed with traditional elements and warm lighting, the spa's ambiance is both elegant and comforting, offering guests a tranquil experience. Some of their signature spa treatments include the 150-minute Banyan Hot Stone massage that finishes off with a rose body scrub, a chrysanthemum body conditioner and a rose bath, leaving the skin feeling nourished and soft.

Find it: 1/F, 19 Gongping Lu 公平路19号1楼. **Tel:** 2509-1188



Body Concept Pilates

Sculpture the body from your core

Body Concept Pilates is one of the most personalized and tailored body sculpting experiences that one can have in Shanghai. With a wide array of trainers, state of the art equipment, and classes offered in both English and Mandarin, Body Concept aims to help you meet your fitness goals and create the body that you've always wanted. With a timetable and classes catered to your needs and goals, all that you need to do is commit to a healthy change for results inside and out. Having won Honorable Mention for Outstanding Fitness Center at the 2017 City Weekend Readers' Choice Awards, they confidently boast being able to do almost everything—from improving your golf swing to correcting posture and eliminating back pain—while becoming more toned and flexible. Head to one of their many locations across the city where you'll get a personalized physical assessment, for a more targeted and beneficial experience.

Find it: Multiple locations, www.bodyconceptpilates.com

American Express® Cards Welcome

Readers' Choice Award







Browhaus

Get face-fuzz free

Your brows will look nice and sharp at this upscale brow salon, where services include threading, tweezing and coloring. With salons dotted all over the city, it's a safe haven for any brow emergencies you may have. Browhaus is found at the same locations as their partner store Strip, so you can become hair-free from head to toe in one go if you choose. They also offer TLC for your lashes; you can get them extended, colored and even curled. Browhaus will also provide you with specific, easy-to-follow instructions in order to help maintain your new do for as long as possible before coming back in for a touchup. Their passion is truly your brows and lashes and with helpful, always positive service and professionally trained technicians. And if it's your first time or you're feeling particularly nervous, you can always request a senior specialist to pamper your brows with their years of experience. Alternatively, just ask someone to help translate your request.

Find it: Various locations, www.browhaus.cn/m/stores/shanghai



Chuan Spa

Traditional treatments and modern luxury in the Langham Xintiandi

Tradition meets luxury at the Langham Xintiandi Chuan Spa—one of the most impressive spas in town—with its palatial spaces and winding pebble footpaths lined with candles, which evoke a sense of peace and serenity. This world-class spa specializes in traditional Chinese treatments, such as the signature Chuan Harmony massage, and uses traditional Chinese five-element essential oils to stimulate meridian harmony and induce a deep sense of calm. Try Chuan's traditional Chinese medicine treatments including acupuncture, moxibustion, and huoguan (cupping), all of which are holistically designed to restore the balance of yin and yang in the body and improve your wellbeing. No Chinese spa would be complete without the traditional footbath—don't miss Chuan Spa's healing hand and foot treatments, which uniquely incorporate reflexology as well as standard scrubbing and nourishment for enhanced healing and rejuvenation.

Find it: 99 Madang Lu 马当路99号 Tel: 2330-2443



CHI, The Spa

A true balance of yin and yang at the Shangri-La Pudong

Voted one of the world's 10 hottest hotel spas by Forbes.com, this 800 sqm haven of tranquility in the Pudong Shangri-La features some of the largest and most luxurious private spa suites in the city. In traditional Chinese philosophy, CHI represents the universal life force that governs well-being and personal vitality. This spa aims to give every client the services and treatment their individual body needs to find a balanced harmony between body and mind. The extensive menu offers over 35 specialized body, water, massage and facial therapies. "Spa within a spa" is the concept here, as each of the suites has its own affinity bath with color therapy, herbal steam and shower, relaxation lounge and changing, toilet and vanity areas. In addition, there are two hydrotherapy suites. Indulge in one of the spa's signature rituals that will take you through a combination of several therapies.

Find it: 6/F, Tower 2, Pudong Shangri-la, 33 Fucheng Lu 富城路33号浦东香格里拉大酒店2号楼6楼, Tel: 5877-1503

The Clinic

Boutique medical and wellness center

One of Shanghai's premier private medical, wellness and performance centers is managed by International Rehabilitation Specialists. Providing Olympic-level sports medicine and physical therapy, as well as surgical rehab, the clinic offers an environment that brings together a diverse array of talented doctors, osteopaths, psychologists, barré instructors, Pilates masters, weight trainers, and yoga teachers. Far from being solely focused upon pre/post-surgical physical therapy, the clinic will uniquely tailor training or therapy to your needs and specifications. They provide sport-specific programs as well, such as golf instruction designed to improve your swing and control, running and gait evaluation, as well as speed, strength, and agility training. They also offer pre/post-natal yoga and exercise programs. The facility is beautifully appointed and state-of-the-art, with brand new exercise machines and private training, therapy, and examination rooms, and even their own in-house juice and soup bar by Favorite Squeeze.

Find it: Rm. A501, Block B, 118 Jiashan Lu 嘉善路118号明园商务中心B座A501号, Tel: 3368-8801

Readers' Choice Award



American Express® Cards Welcome





Diva Life

Your princess dream comes true

This nail and beauty lounge observes international hygiene standards and offers clients innovative massage, facial, waxing, manicure and pedicure services in a fun and affordable manner. English-friendly staff offer service with a smile. Try the intensive moisture facial, which includes a deep pore facial cleanse with Dermalogica's all-natural products, a face and neck massage and an intensive moisture mask. Despite its name, Diva Life offers treatments for guys as well as girls. Their sports massage—a 60-minute treatment designed to aid post-workout recovery—is a careful rubdown that covers the entire body and meticulously knocks out muscle kinks. It all ends with a head massage that will tickle your noggin inside and out. Also try their 90-minute full-body hot stone massage. Using pre-heated natural volcanic stones, this treatment includes a soothing face massage with smaller stones and a gentle massage of the key pressure points to melt away tension in your muscles and mind.

Find it: 240-242 Ruijin Er Lu 瑞金二路240-242号, Tel: 5465-7007



Dragonfly Retreat

Urban escape just around the corner

A renowned spa chain in Shanghai and throughout China, this tranquil retreat has locations all over the city that provide busy urbanites with a nearby escape whenever needed. It's one of the most popular beauty salons and massage parlors in Shanghai, hands-down, with services that include a variety of massage styles including oil, Chinese and Japanese. They also do facials, manicures and waxing for both men and women. The English-speaking technicians are helpful and will change the pressure of your massage upon request. If you live in Jing'an, try the lymphatic drainage aroma oil massage at the Jiaozhou Lu branch, the latest addition to the chain. Sip tea and relax as the therapists lull you into total relaxation. The veteran masseuses are extremely friendly, and the treatment is great for relieving chest congestion and muscular aches as well as treating insomnia. If you're a Dragonfly junkie then it's worth investing in one of their membership cards. You'll get the money back in credit, plus discounts on all massages.

Find it: Multiple locations, www.dragonfly.net.cn



Doc Guthrie's

Old school trims and shaves done right

Partners Dylan Byrne and Anna Elliot opened Doc Guthrie's back in early 2015, bringing the traditional barbershop trend to Shanghai's shores. Here you can get a hot-towel straight razor shave and classic haircut. White tile walls, wooden counters, and leather chairs complete the hipster vibe. It's a place where fellow traditionalists can sit back and relax with a complementary bottle of beer or glass of whiskey. Haircuts start from about ¥200, straight razor shaves are ¥298, but jump up to ¥368 if you're feeling fancy and opt for their Master Barber. They also sell a line of men's grooming products, like shaving soap, straight and safety razors, aftershave lotion and pomades. Their warm, unaffected, expat-friendly service make them as good a spot to just hang out with the lads, as it is to get a quality trim or shave. We're certainly not the only ones who feel this way; the people spoke when they voted Doc Guthrie's Outstanding Salon for City Weekend's 2017 Reader's Choice Awards.

Find it: 873 Kangding Lu (near Yanping Lu) 康定路873号 (近延平路), Tel: 185-1600-3079



FLARE Spa

Renewal and regeneration at the Four Seasons Hotel Pudong

FLARE Spa, located on the 41st floor of Four Seasons Hotel Pudong, is a special urban getaway where one can refresh and renew mind, body and soul. This ultra stylish, chic and exclusive spa caters to beauty, inside and out. The spa also just partnered with Guerlain to offer a unique range of treatments, which includes facials, massage, body treatment and salon services. Whether guests choose to pamper themselves with a body treatment or facial, or opt to glam up their nails at their Sparkle Nail Bar, FLARE is the one-stop spa for all your primping and pampering wants and needs. Along with four spa treatment rooms, the spa also has two VIP spa suites equipped with a whirlpool and rain shower for two. Guests can take a dip in the 18-meter-long infinity lap pool, which boasts an incredible view of the Lujiazui skyline. There is also a 24-hour fitness center featuring state-of-the-art Technogym equipment. Separate his and her "Spa Zones" allow ladies to enjoy an herbal steam and tepidarium, while the gentlemen can unwind with a Finnish sauna.

Find it: 41/F, 210 Century Avenue 世纪大道210号41楼, Tel: 2036-8888







Franck Provost

Get your locks styled the French way

Get your hair cut and styled to look effortlessly awesome at this award-winning global salon. It features a luxurious (and neurotically clean) interior with leather chairs, spotless mirrors, brand name hair products and internationally experienced stylists. All branches carry the brand's sterling reputation for service, skill and great results. Franck Provost originated in Paris and is recognized as a luxury brand that enhances the elegance and style of both men and women. This salon is known as the first pick for some of the world's leading celebrities and supermodels, including the Queen of Jordan, Penélope Cruz and Sophie Marceau. In Paris, Franck Provost is known as the hairstylist of the celebrities. Here, top stylist Stephen trained in Australia and knows exactly what he's doing with Western hair. Everything here is designed for luxury, from the relaxing head massage during hair-washing to the rack of Western magazines and unlimited tea and coffee.

Find it: Multiple locations, www.franckprovost.com.cn

Helen Nail Spa

Professional pampering

Helen Nail Spa is a cozy venue offering spa, manicure and waxing services at reasonable prices for both men and women. Spruce up with a professional manicure or pedicure. A fruity foot soak, moisturizing treatments and other services add the quality touches required to keep your hands and feet soft and smooth. When it comes to removing hair from sensitive areas, experience and high levels of professionalism are a must. Helen's is a go-to place for waxing treatments. Women can get a bikini wax at either the Nanchang Lu location or its second branch on Julu Lu for ¥140 (bikini) and ¥220 (Brazilian). Within 15 minutes, you'll love your smooth and beach-ready skin. This nail and waxing salon also offers a variety of hair removal treatments for men, such as a basic back and neck wax for ¥280. If you'd prefer to feel more at home, you can even get a wax in their spa-like VIP room with a couch, TV and a private bathroom.

Find it: Multiple locations, www.helennailspa.com



Green Massage

Personalized therapy

Specializing in therapeutic massages, Green Massage provides a tranquil sanctuary from the stress of everyday life, and an environment that carefully considers the body's holistic elements to fully satisfy all unique needs. It even has numerous branches around the city to accommodate guests' schedules. Celebrating a fusion of East and West, the professional therapists at Green Massage are trained with the utmost attention to detail to provide fully customized wellness services. Green Massage boasts a range of options including traditional Chinese massages, Japanese shiatsu finger pressure, aromatherapy, foot reflexology and Oriental scalp massages as well as facials, prenatal treatments and body care services. For the adventurous you can also try a breast massage which helps relieve toxin build-up in the lymph nodes while encouraging improved blood circulation. The Green Bliss package includes a head massage, signature Oriental relaxation massage, classical Western aromatherapy, a foot scrub and massage leaving you feeling restored and completely relaxed.

Find it: Multiple locations, www.greenmassage.com.cn

New Star Korean Bathhouse

Painless on your pocket

This multi-story Korean bathhouse is a far sight cheaper than some of the other bathhouses around town and offers top-rate facilities that are sure to please all aquaphiles including hot tubs, cool baths, steam and dry saunas and showers, a restaurant and lounge. The more adventurous can enjoy a massage or skin treatment. In one building, you can find masseuses, skin care professionals, rooms crammed with more velvety-soft couches than a Laz-E-Boy showroom, a small restaurant grilling up delicious Korean food and a bathing area dedicated to all things liquid—hot tubs, cool baths, steam and dry saunas and showers stocked with shampoo, conditioners, soaps and lotions. For ¥58, you can spend the entire day preening. Extra services such as massages, skin treatments and food are offered a la carte and added to your final bill. Upon entering the building, men and women are directed to their respective bathing areas. In an experience truly unique to China, all the marble floors of the building are heated and/or carpeted so guests spend their stay walking around barefoot (sans slippers or flip-flops).

Find it: No. 1, Lane 258 Jinhui Nan Lu 金汇南路258弄1号,
Tel: 3432-0777, 3432-1717

American Express® Cards Welcome
Readers' Choice Award

Orchid Massage

An authentic Thai experience

Orchid Massage stands out from other massage venues in the city in that they offer authentic Thai-style treatments. Stretching and muscle relaxation make a Thai massage unique and different from other massage techniques. Orchid Massage not only offers Thai massage treatments, but also insists on using products imported directly from Thailand, including herb and coconut oils. Furthermore, the special Tok-Sen massage method—an ancient technique nearly lost to time—has been passed down and learned by the masseuses at Orchid Massage. Their most popular services include traditional massage, oil massage and aromatherapy. The spa also offers herbal remedies to treat a variety of bodily ailments. The owner hand picks a wide range of Thai products that are available for purchase at the front desk so you can take the tropical feeling home with you. Book an appointment or pop in to experience a unique massage from some of the city's best technicians.

Find it: Multiple locations, www.orchidmassage.cn



Perfect Tan

Bronzed to perfection

Perfect Tan (see what they did there?) has everything you need to get your summer sun glow. With top-of-the-range imported tanning beds from Italy and a family-friendly atmosphere, staff will guide you to the right treatment. Tanning sessions will leave you looking healthier, feeling sexier and you won't have to worry about getting sun burn either. Safety, convenience and looking sassy are top priorities at this salon. The Sportarredo tanning machines are both vertical booths and horizontal beds, and they boast Shanghai's only high pressure tanning bed. Beyond bronzing, the salon provides complimentary eye covers, moisturizer, towel, drinks and use of the bathing facilities. It's also conveniently located next to Carrefour Gubei, with ample parking space. Rates at Perfect Tan start at ¥46 per session. Monthly tanning packages are also available from ¥510.

Find it: Lane 19 Ronghua Xi Dao, Bldg 2, Unit 102 荣华西道19弄2号楼102单元. Tel: 6219-2225



The Peninsula Spa

Pure luxury in a stylish setting

If you're looking for a luxurious, stimulating body massage, this is the place to go. Guests step into a dream world where ivory and navy tones complement the heated dark wood floors. Come in for a massage, facial, wrap, make-up application or, best of all, take an all-day spa "journey" and spend the entire day lounging around and getting pampered. Bespoke treatments are designed by ESPA, a leading authority on spa design, training and management worldwide. Highly trained therapists and ESPA-created products combine to provide luxurious treatments. The large, gorgeous VIP suite boasts a vitality pool, a shower/steam room, bathroom and two adjustable heated beds. The separate male and female thermal suites feature tropical rain showers, steam and sauna rooms with spectacular iridescent lights and shaved ice fountains. The spa's attention to detail is welcomed in changing rooms with beauty products available to use, pre- or post-pampering. Signature treatments include the bamboo harmonizer and Oriental thermal infusion.

Find it: 3/F, 32 Zhongshan Dong Yi Lu 中山东一路32号3楼. Tel: 2327-6599



Rubis Chambre de Beauté

Women-only pampering

This Swiss spa chain impresses with its clean design and exclusive use of Illyssia and Mind'Or, two top Swiss skin care brands. A massage and facial session will leave you with soft, glowing and truly revived skin for days afterwards. Various types of relaxing spa treatments are complemented by medical theory and hot stone therapies. Rubis is an exclusively women-only spa and offers a calming and carefree environment, perfect for relaxation away from the bustle of city life. For first-timers, soothing lavender tea is at hand while a consultant tests your skin with a facial scanner in order to recommend the most appropriate treatment. Treatments are varied in both technique and method. Essential oils treatments are available for everything from your ears to your ovaries. There are also machine treatments such as the M6 Body Slimming Equipment treatments and skin firming treatments from EXIMIA E7 Ultraporation Equipment. If you're feeling cosmic, they also offer horoscope energy treatments for slimming, energy and more. The chain has several locations across Shanghai.

Find it: Multiple locations, www.rubis.com.cn/en

Seven Massage

Seven Massage

Seven Massage is a high-end spa brand with a strong physical presence in the form of three strategic locations in Jing'an, Pudong and Gubei, as well as an online and telephone booking platform that provides to-the-door services. The spa outlets themselves exude elegance and tranquility, perfect for a quick pick-me-up or a relaxing, pampering session. If you prefer the privacy of your own home or hotel, you can call them or book online and your own personal masseuse to come right to your doorstep. Seven Massage technicians are professionally trained in a range of oil and aromatherapy massage techniques, and all have at least five to ten years of experience working in their fields. Pick and choose from different treatments that are aimed to provide different results and benefits. A full-body oil massage is ¥598 for 90 minutes (in store) or ¥698 if you opt for to-the-door service.

Find it: Multiple locations, www.toyoo7.com/en



Subconscious Day Spa

Au naturel spa experience

At this holistic, eco-friendly spa, the ultimate goal is to provide guests with a true balance of mind, body and soul by providing relaxing and rejuvenating services in a fresh, organic environment. Subconscious Day Spa only uses locally sourced and carefully selected organic products for all of their body and spa treatments. They also offer manicure and pedicure services that use OPI nail polish and honey-based waxing and facial services using Pevonia and Sothys products. VIP suites are equipped with their own shower and bath tub, as well as single rooms, couples' suites, and party rooms for family and friends—this spa can accommodate pretty much anyone. Subconscious also have several membership and package options for frequent spa-goers, which offers discounts on different services and treatments, and invitations to workshops, product launches and in-house spa events. Although found in some of the busiest spots in the city, Subconscious Day Spa also offers yoga classes and Reiki sessions to help you on the journey to finding calm and inner peace in this fast-paced world.

Find it: Multiple locations, www.subconsciousdayspa.com



Strip

Keep calm and strip on

At Strip, professional "Striperellas" take you from hair to bare in less than 45 minutes. Thanks to its commitment to quality, since its start in Singapore, Strip has spread across Asia and even has salons in London and New York. Their attention to quality, safety, hygiene and customer service make Strip revered in Shanghai, while their extensive list of services, including bikini wax, underarms, Brazilian shapes add-ons—and even "Boyzilians"—make this a go-to spot for waxing regulars and novices alike. You can even have fuzz-free parts for up to three years with their IPL laser hair removal treatment; completely pain-free, the only downside is that your pocket may feel the burn. With that in mind, don't miss the membership card options (¥3,000 and ¥5,000 packages available with 20% and 25% off waxing services, respectively), which make the top-notch, albeit pricey services a bit more affordable. If tweezing and threading are more your cup of tea, visit the Strip's sister shop, Browhaus.

Find it: Multiple locations, www.strip-shanghai.cn



The Spa at the Mandarin Oriental

Holistic wellness in Pudong

Covering a staggering 2,415 square meters, The Spa at Mandarin Oriental Pudong is an urban wellness retreat containing 13 spacious spa suites (all with ensuite steam showers and dressing rooms and four with private vitality pools), a 24-hour fitness center and indoor swimming pool, thermal bathing facilities, and a relaxation room wrapped around a private sunken courtyard garden. Their décor of pale oak floors, sand-colored marble and butterfly motifs is inspired by the idea of transformation, an idea that is further realized in the hotel's partnership with Wellness Gastronomy to create Healthy Delight menus featuring whole, unprocessed food, which couple with the spa's all-natural treatments to provide a complete, detoxifying wellness experience. We recommend the indulgent, full-day Zheng Tian spa program (¥4,920 plus 15 percent surcharge), which includes complexion analysis, an Oriental salt scrub and essence massage, face and body duet, decadent bubbles and spa cuisine for top-to-toe beauty and restoration.

Find it: 111 Pudong Nan Lu 浦东南路111号 Tel: 2082-9868

Readers' Choice Award



American Express® Cards Welcome





Willow Stream Spa

Old Shanghai tranquility at the Fairmont Peace Hotel

In keeping with the old Bund beauty of the Peace Hotel, Fairmont's signature spa Willow Stream offers a unique combination of traditional diagnostics and healing methods and modern luxury in their range of beauty and well-being treatments. This storied space transports you back to the glamor days of 1920s Shanghai, making treatments at Willow Stream particularly special. Signature Wellbeing treatments are designed for full-body pampering, such as the 210-minute Escape treatment (¥2,580), which combines all of Willow Stream's signature therapies—the Ginseng Revitalizing Bath, Stream Stone Massage, and Anti-Aging Relaxing Jade Facial—to ease fatigue and enhance your sense of calm. The spa also offers a full range of body wraps, massages, facials, and waxing services, including innovative offerings like the Aroma Herbal Yoga Therapy massage (¥1,200), which combines the pressure and technique of tuina and Shiatsu with yoga-inspired elements to limber up tight muscles and improve balance, energy and flexibility.

Find it: 20 Nanjing Dong Lu 和平饭店南京东路20号, Tel: 6138-6818



Yu Massage

Affordable quality massage

In a quiet courtyard house set back off the main road, this massage parlor is in a tranquil, dynastic setting. Guests pass through a peaceful outdoor garden at the entrance. Their foot massage (¥88 for one hour) and aroma oil foot massage (¥118 for one hour) are staple treatments. All of their offerings apply traditional techniques. Also on offer is an aroma oil massage (¥188 for one hour), a rejuvenating and relaxing blend of four different kinds of pure essential oils from Thailand. All treatments are top quality, and at these prices are also very popular. Cups of freshly made Chinese sweet red date tea leave guests with a refreshing final taste. It's super tasty, so feel free to ask for one before your massage on top of the one you'll get right after. Yu Massage is right down the street from Zen Massage's Wuyuan Lu location, so if you haven't booked an appointment ahead of time at either place, pop in to each and ask if there are any openings available. Yu also opened a new branch in 2016 securing a spot in the People's Square location of Huangpu Lu. Advance booking is highly recommended.

Find it: Multiple locations, Tel: 5403-9931 (Wuyuan Lu branch)



Y+ Yoga Center

Stretch your way to inner peace

Cool down at the villa-style Fuxing studio, push yourself with the youthful and hip at the Xintiandi location, or go vintage at the Anfu Lu studio—built on the top floor of a refurbished 1930s movie theater—Y+ have space for all. More than 200 classes every week are offered at all three locations for people of all levels. As well as offering reasonably priced and delicious juices at their on-site juice bar, Y+ has decided to go the extra mile in teaming with training institution, Inspya, directed by Lance Schuler, a world renowned teachers' trainer with over 25 years' experience. Together, Y+ Yoga Center and Inspya boast crafting one of the most enriching programs, unparalleled in all of Asia. With lessons in both English and Mandarin, each class incorporates methods and techniques gathered from all over the world. They occasionally arrange special events, such as their International Yoga Conference in 2016, which saw yogis descend on Shanghai from all corners of the globe to learn, share and inspire.

Find it: Multiple locations, www.yplus.cn/en



Zen Massage

Restore balance to mind, body and spirit

Tucked away in a quaint and lovely old Shanghai lane, Zen Massage is the perfect place to escape the busy city streets, sit back (or lie down) and just relax. Upon entering the charming space, guests are welcomed by the sweet scent of fresh flowers, the soothing smell of imported essential oils and the fragrant aroma of teas. Some of the services offered at this massage parlor include classic massages, such as their foot reflexology with essential oil (¥158 for 60 minutes) and an aroma oil massage (¥228 for 60 minutes, ¥338 for 90 minutes), but there are also special massage packages, such as their Five Flavor Experience package (¥388 for two hours), which includes a one-hour foot massage and a one-hour aroma oil massage meant to leave customers refreshed and renewed. All the oils are carefully selected for therapeutic value. So if a guest has muscle aches and pains, lavender oil is the way to go, but if skin cleansing is the ultimate goal, their Thought essential oil can be used to cleanse pores, reduce inflammation, sterilize and repair damaged skin.

Find it: Multiple locations, www.zenmassage.cn/en/home.htm



Contemporary
couture at
Comme Moi



The Shanghai Guide 2018

Shopping



10 Corso Como

Mall of Italian artistry

10 Corso Como is a high-end stylish fashion store on Nanjing Xi Lu with the former editor of Italian *Elle* and *Vogue*, Carla Sozzani, running the operation. The first floor is a hub for books, accessories, beauty products and home design. You will also find the store's own brand of tote bags, laptop cases, tableware and stationery. The floor above hosts menswear and accessories with a tailor-made area and an event space. The third floor is where you will find selections of womenswear including Fendi, Jil Sander and Chloe. Take a break from the shopping on the first floor at the terrace café serving Italian pastries and coffee—or, if you're looking for a classier bite, head up to the restaurant and cocktail lounge on the fourth floor for some Italian dishes. Pro-tip: grabbing an early evening drink at this fourth floor bar is a great way to view Jing'an Temple at night. In part because 10 Corso Como places emphasis on design and art as well as food and shopping, while also providing an intimate, high-end shopping experience.

Find it: North Annex, Wheelock Square, 1717 Nanjing Xi Lu
南京西路1717号, Tel: 6186-1072, www.10corsocomo.com

Absolute Florist

Artful flowers

Designed by Kong Rui and Fan Beilei of Genarchitects, Absolute Florist is a chic establishment found in the former French Concession. Situated on the tree-lined Julu Lu, it could be mistaken for a contemporary art gallery if walking by. A peaceful and airy space displaying beautiful bouquets, the building itself features a glass ceiling, crafty light fixtures and an adjoining covered courtyard that floods the shop with light. The neutral colors of the interiors keep the focus on the main attraction—the stunningly arranged flowers. Each display is placed on uniquely shaped tables with an arch motif that adds to the contemporary and artistic feel—as the wonderful aroma of fresh flowers fills the air. The pure design of the space is saved from being too modern or harsh by the more classical looking vases featured inside and within the attractive display window. Absolute is a sophisticated venue where you can purchase a wide selection of classical and tropical flowers for special occasions, birthday celebrations or as a surprise for a loved one.

Find it: 816 Julu Lu 巨鹿路816号, Tel: 6466-0990

ALTER

Innovative high-end fashion

Xintandi concept fashion store ALTER aims to introduce Shanghai and the Chinese market to a selection of new and sometimes overlooked high-end designers. The collections are as meticulously crafted and designed as those at established fashion houses like Chanel and Lacroix (and many pieces carry similarly sizeable price tags). The store carries items with more alternative and less established international labels, providing a platform for designers such as Jonathan Sanders, Mother of Pearl, Victoria Beckham and Robert Rodriguez. The showroom offers contemporary women's and menswear, accessories and lifestyle products. The store's unconventional theme extends to its décor; upon entry, shoppers are greeted by mannequins on the ceiling, a maze-like layout and a live DJ along with the endless racks of clothing. The superstore is the perfect place for those who embrace self-expression and unique fashion, or who feel like taking a break from big and established brands. You can browse ALTER's collection of original clothes or just relax in the ALTER Cube Café, with art, food and music.

Find it: Shop L116, Xintandi Style, 245 Madang Lu, 马当路245号
新天地时尚L116商铺, 近复兴中路, Tel: 6302-9889, www.alterstyle.com

Atelier Miss Lu

Queen of the cocktail dress

Shanghai-based designer Lu Zhang opened her first shop when she noticed that options here were either fast fashion or high-end design with nothing in between. She primarily deals with silk, but offers a wide range of fabrics such as textured bamboo silk and ethereal silk. The clothing collection has a feminine aesthetic with a color palette that ranges anywhere from pastel peach to powerful sapphire. Lu prioritizes shape and structure as well as the quality of the fabric, and is making a name for herself as Shanghai's queen of the cocktail dress. One of her signature designs and bestsellers—a scoop neckline dress inspired by Princess Diana—offers a backless option. Pair it with a blazer and it's appropriate for work, but take off the blazer and put on some statement jewelry and you'll get a killer nighttime outfit. This same philosophy is applied to most of Miss Lu's designs—classic and simple in the front, strong and edgy in the back. Her brand Atelier Miss Lu is growing quickly; in mid-2015 she opened a second location on Fumin Lu to complement her Wuyuan Lu flagship.

Find it: 174 Fumin Lu 富民路174号, missludesign@gmail.com

Readers' Choice Award

American Express® Cards Welcome



BoConcept

Modern and luxurious Danish design

Danish entrepreneurs Jens Ærthøj Jensen and Tage Møllholm founded a sleek and modern furniture chain called BoConcept in 1952. More than 60 years later, the furniture brand now has more than 250 stores in over 60 countries, and continues to offer customized and coordinated furniture and accessories in their stores, with various locations across Shanghai. Their design philosophy is to make high quality and luxurious furniture with the highest functionality and design, as well as to provide good value for money. Many of the items designed by BoConcept are simple and chic, in monochrome shades and futuristic designs that appeal to the modern urbanite. The collection includes items such as beds, sofas, tables, mirrors, cabinets and dining furniture. If you like an item you see, you can also make it your own and adapt it to suit your home by choosing from a variety of colors, materials, and sizes. The store also sells various home accessories and textiles, like cushions and bedspreads, paintings, lights and crockery. There's something for every design-minded shopper.

Find it: 216 Madang Lu, 马当路216号, Tel: 5268-9119; **Other locations,** www.boconcept.com

Chloe Chen

Retro-chic for the working fashionista

Taiwanese fashion designer Chloe Chen's flagship store is an alternative and offbeat spot for the city's fashionistas. When Chen first opened her eponymous Shanghai boutique, she wanted it to be an affordable place to find fashionable and completely unique clothes. A combination of mid-range pricing and Parisian style attracts a loyal clientele in Shanghai, and Chen also enjoys a large following and celebrity status at home in Taiwan. Now with three different branches across Shanghai, her stores continue to offer women's clothing that has an appealing interplay between retro and elegant, sexy and playful. Chen's collection of shoes is also one of the main attractions of her stores; her shoemaking expertise is demonstrated by the chic yet incredibly comfortable designs. Her mix of bright flats and vintage-inspired shoes and heels are so well-designed, it's no wonder that celebs like Cameron Diaz are fans of her pieces. Chen's shoes come in a variety of bigger sizes, which is a blessing for expats with larger feet who struggle to find shoes in Shanghai, and sell for around ¥1,300-¥2,500.

Find it: 1/F, 174 Xiangyang Nan Lu, 襄阳南路174号1楼; **Other locations,** www.chloe.chen.com

Closing Ceremony

National fashion design hub

Art bookshop-cum-photography studio Closing Ceremony represents a new and innovative niche in Shanghai's retail market. Co-founders Wang Yijun and Yuan Xiaopeng have filled their shelves with imported books and magazines, rare publications and alternative artwork from artists such as controversial Chinese photographer Ren Hang. Imported English-language magazines such as *Wired*, *The New Yorker* and *The Atlantic* grace the shelves of this store along with a wide array of more indie publications. Open only on the weekends or by appointment between 10am-7pm, Closing Ceremony is the perfect place for fans of new and hard-to-find contemporary photography. It also provides a cool and slightly tucked-away space for a hangout and a browse of their alternative publications and rare classic books. If you want to arrange an appointment with Closing Ceremony, add them on WeChat; their WeChat ID is SamePaper (which is also the name of Wang and Yuan's self-published magazine that promotes up-and-coming Chinese photographers).

Find it: No. 5, 15 Wulumuqi Zhong Lu 乌鲁木齐中路15弄5号边门, **WeChat:** SamePaper

The Collection

Expertly curated shoe store

The Collection is a popular shoe and accessories shop founded by Hubei-born Frank Chen, a leather goods industry expert. This store imports exclusive designer shoes from the US and Europe, and also stocks its own collection of shoes. Found opposite Cotton's on the corner of Anting Lu, The Collection stocks high-end lines including heels by Karen Millen, shoes by Guess and Calvin Klein and iconic UK rain boot brand Hunter. Their own range, inspired by Chen's humble upbringing, is attached to the philosophy of creating a footwear shop that provides high quality yet affordable shoes of all types, serving as an alternative to the pricey high-end options so common in Shanghai. Chen's store also specializes in alternate shoe sizing, catering to his many foreign clients; just ask them to show you the "40 plus" sizes. The store's own line of designer footwear starts from an affordable ¥500, and come in styles suitable for casual and formal occasions. The Collection also offers a range of their own high-end custom-made shoes for men, which start from ¥1,200 and are sold in a variety of larger sizes.

Find it: 139 Anting Lu 安亭路139号, Tel: 1667-6041

Comme Moi

Contemporary Chinese fashion

Comme Moi is a contemporary fashion brand created by Chinese supermodel Lv Yan, who was one of the first Chinese faces to ever appear on international runways. Just as the store's name ("like me" in French) suggests, Comme Moi aims to offer clothing that is elegant yet comfortable and versatile, in order to reflect the personal style of any woman who wears it. Comme Moi's flagship on Xinle Lu showcases the aesthetic of the brand and lives up to Lv's high standards of design. It's worth noting the raw, unfinished walls, which were preserved at Lv's request. Chinese mob boss Du Yueheng allegedly once lived here, and Lv believes the building's historic value is very important. Shanghai designers Neri & Hu added marble, metal and wood detailing to modernize the space with clean lines and chic movement similar to the clothes on offer. Lv's experience in the luxury fashion world has shaped her eye for details like fabric choice, buttons and zippers, allowing her to offer the local fashion scene a brand that's at once high quality, well designed and affordable.

Find it: 169 Xinle Lu, 新乐路169号 近东湖路, Tel: 5466-1689

Dong Liang

National fashion design hub

This multi-brand boutique was brought to Shanghai from Beijing by young Chinese fashionistas Nanlang, Tasha and Charles. Located on the prime strolling route of Fumin Lu, the store's simple, white walls, hardwood furniture and quirky installation art resemble Dover Street Market, a renowned London boutique. The three-story Dong Liang carries pieces from more than 20 independent Chinese fashion designers including Miss Mean, Chictopia, He Yan, Vega Zaishi Wang, Ranfan, Xander Zhou, Zhang Da and JL. The first floor features clothing collections while on the second floor you will see more accessories and bags for men and women along with a selection of higher-end clothes. The narrow wooden staircase between the two floors doubles as a miniature art gallery showcasing work from renowned Chinese artists based in Beijing and Shanghai. If simple and elegant describes your style, hit the loft level. The entire floor features numerous luxury pieces from Ricostru, a brand by Guangzhou designer Riko Manchit Au.

Find it: 184 Fumin Lu 富民路184号, Tel: 3469-6926

Culture Matters

Up your Chinese sneaker game

Culture Matters, otherwise known as CM Feiyue, is your one-stop Chinese sneaker sanctuary in the heart of the Former French Concession. Those in the know are doubtlessly familiar with Warrior, Double Star, and of course Feiyue shoes, and this shop offers over 50 varieties of the two brands. Worn in China by everyone from college students and youngsters, to expats and Taichi practitioners alike, these achieve high fashion status overseas, sported by the likes of Orlando Bloom. Low or hi-top and available in nearly any color you can dream of, these sneaks have a laid back, old school aesthetic that will look good strolling the streets of any city. Culture Matters carries limited edition seasonal collections as well as the classic standbys, and if you're willing to shell out a little extra, lets you design your own sneaker pattern that they'll paint onto a shoe of your choosing. It doesn't get more custom than that. A classic pair starts from ¥80 but can easily double that price outside of China, so stock up on these while you're still here.

Find it: 206 Wulumuqi Zhong Lu 乌鲁木齐中路206号; **Other locations,**
Website: www.chinafeiyue.cn

Florentia Village

Luxury Venetian-style discount outlet

Located between Pudong International Airport and Shanghai Disneyland, Florentia Village is a luxury designer outlet offering year-round discounts on high-end designer brands. The shopping mall was built with inspiration from the classic Renaissance style of Italian architecture, and looks more like a Venetian town square than a Chinese shopping mall. The Italian theme is taken further inside the mall itself, which boasts a wide selection of Italian restaurants and cafes. Florentia Village also boasts other elements of luxurious European design, such as an authentic Italian fountain, bridges, gondolas, monuments and springs. Spanning 47,000 square meters and four floors, shoppers can hunt for bargains in over 70 glamorous stores with some shops offering up to 70 percent off selected items. International brands such as Marc Jacobs, Givenchy, Versace and Armani are available along with many Chinese brands. The luxury shopping mall also offers membership, which provides visitors with benefits such as free Wi-Fi, complimentary snacks, free parking and free use of the VIP room.

Find it: Lane 58, Zhuoyao Lu 卓耀路58弄,
www.florentiavillage.com/sh-en

Readers' Choice Award



American Express® Cards Welcome





Genshang

Local design platform

Housed in a sprawling, neoclassical-style building down a quiet lane on Jianguo Xi Lu is Genshang, a fashion and lifestyle boutique, teahouse and gallery exhibition space all rolled into one. Its grand exteriors conveys an air of old-world European glamour, but step inside and you'll find the interiors modern and bright. A striking feature wall of turquoise, indigo and royal blue tiles adds a pop of color in a space that is otherwise dominated by soft whites and rose golds. The first floor houses Genshang's teahouse. Customers can choose from a range of herbal teas sourced from owner Zhen Nan's family tea plantation in Longjing, Hangzhou. In a nice personal touch, you can pick your own teacup from a selection of delicate cups and saucers imported from Japan and the UK. On the second floor, you'll find women's clothing, shoes, accessories and jewelry, showcased by boutique brands. Genshang also has a gifts and homewares section, which is small but smartly curated. Browse through items like eco-friendly laundry detergent, soaps, skin-care products and scented candles.

Find it: 568 Jianguo Xi Lu 建国西路568号, Tel: 6426-0809

Gentspace

Boutique menswear in a shikumen

Situated within Shanghai's largest block of traditional lanehouses, GENTSPACE is a fashion forward men's boutique clothing store and bespoke tailor spread out within a three-story refurbished *shikumen*. You enter through their yard into the first floor "Salon" where ties, hats, shoes, leather bags, and more casual single pieces of clothing are arrayed in the style of a walk-in closet. The second floor houses the "Formal Workshop" where you can find jackets, blazers, shirts, and all manner of accessories. All in-house labels are custom-made with imported fabrics and then assembled in China. In-country manufacturing drives the cost for these swaggy goods down, so you'll be getting a significantly better deal than you would at a designer store. Bespoke suits go for under ¥10,000, and you can be sure that your design will be one of one. Be sure to check out the third floor "Lifestyle" section too for toiletries, stationery, cool home decorations, and where you'll get to meet the one of a kind "Mr. Whale."

Find it: 494 Jianguo Xi Lu 建国西路494号, Tel: 5401-0580



Indigo Living

International homeware powerhouse

John McLennan is the creative mind behind the trendy home furnishings and accessories store Indigo Living. With 12 stores across three countries, his main goal is to spread his vision of beauty and comfort to homes and commercial properties throughout Asia and the Middle East. Indigo Living opened their flagship store here in Shanghai in March 2014. The four-story boutique on Anfu Lu provides a visually inspirational atmosphere where you can find a plethora of covetable items for the home. The label's main focus is on quality, functionality and creating warm, inviting spaces that cater to each homeowner's unique flair. The collection includes everything from furniture and kitchenware to lighting and décor, as well as Indigo Kids, which features a colorful assortment of miniature movables and toys. We especially love their printed pillows and decorative lanterns. Indigo Living also provides furniture, bedding and accessories as short-term and long-term rentals. Their interior design consultants can also lend their services to transform homes or workplaces into spaces where you'll love spending time.

Find it: 185-187 Anfu Lu 安福路185-187号, Tel: 6475-5228, www.indigo-living.com

Kate Wood Originals

Quality handmade wooden originals

Founded by Amsterdam-born Pim Gietelink and named after his daughter, Kate Wood Originals joins the many alternative concept stores cropping up in the former French Concession. The Dutch brand and its team of local Chinese craftsmen hand-make one-off wooden pieces such as sunglasses, bamboo bicycles and chic wooden watches. Many of Gietelink's pieces are built from eco-friendly and reusable materials, giving the entire store a very organic feel. Other original items sold by the store include hand-made leather bags, jackets and shoes. The store's interior resembles an earthy Nordic lodge; a mostly white color scheme shows off the warm shades of wood, while olive green jackets and black leather bags add to the all-natural atmosphere. It's worth popping in to peruse the shelves and treat yourself, or stock up on unique birthday gifts. If you do stop by for a browse, don't forget to pick up a coffee at their on-site café. Kate Wood Originals gives 10 percent of their proceeds to the Orbis Foundation, a non-profit organization that improves the lives of children with sight difficulties.

Find it: 336-338 Wulumuqi Lu 乌鲁木齐中路336-338号, Tel: 3469-1368



Lane Crawford

World's biggest flagship store

This world-famous Hong Kong department store's largest branch is in Shanghai. Located in Times Square Shanghai, it sells more than 500 highly-regarded international brands across four floors that span 150,000 sqm in total. The huge space features designer collections of womenswear, menswear, shoes, accessories and jewelry, plus home and lifestyle products. In addition to the usual department store sections, there are plenty of extra retail experiences to enjoy, such as a members' suite with complimentary refreshments. A personal styling team is also on hand to assist you in selecting the ideal outfit and inspire you with their exceptional knowledge of over 800 luxury brands, plus a hair and nail salon and various other beauty treatment rooms if you need a break. If you want to enjoy Western cuisine in a stylish setting, g9 restaurant is located on Level 2. Lane Crawford is open from 10am-10pm daily.

Find it: Shanghai Times Square, 99 Huaihai Zhong Lu 淮海中路99号, Tel: 6135-8611



Madame Mao's Dowry

Old-school local souvenirs

Since 2001, Madame Mao's Dowry has been the go-to purveyor of any kind of art or object from the Mao era, be it original 1950-1970 propaganda posters, or clothing and jewelry designed by their own in-house label. This is a great store to shop for souvenirs or funky gifts for your family and friends back home. Browse through woodblock prints, paintings, ironic t-shirts, china ware, postcards, Christmas tree ornaments; you name it and Madame Mao's has probably got it. Be sure to check out their "golden bricks" table series and their giant wooden Mao totems. It's an interesting aesthetic, juxtaposing new and old, combining old and iconic imagery with new and inventive design. The building itself is low profile, located in a residential block in Jing'an, though big floor-to-ceiling windows reveal a modern interior decked out in antique provincial furniture.

Find it: 207 Fumin Lu 富民路207号, Tel: 5403-3551
www.madamemaosdowry.com



Lily's Antiques

International homeware powerhouse

Beijing homemakers will know Lily's Antiques; one of the capital's famous antiques dealers since 1998. After over 15 years of furnishing and decorating the homes of Beijing residents, Lily's finally launched their 700 sqm Shanghai flagship store in 2013—a sprawling showroom of beautiful antiques. What makes Lily's a gem is its tasteful marriage of the glorious traditions of Chinese craftsmanship and detail alongside modern elements fit for the Western palate. Their selection of lovingly refurbished craft antiques is a leading light for anyone looking to surround themselves with vintage antique gems. The store helps to redefine what it means to build a home with "Chinese taste." Lily's doesn't limit itself to items only of Chinese origin; golden Buddha statues and traditional wooden screens are mixed with Turkish textiles and modern Spanish furniture. The Pudong showroom offers a mix of old and new styles from local and international manufacturers. Memorable additions to their collections have included a 200-year-old elm altar table from Shandong and vases of French design adorned with an image of a Chinese opera singer.

Find it: 1037 Biyun Lu 碧云路1037号, Tel: 5019-1199

Missy Skins

Bold and modern leather

Founded by two cousins, Missy Skins is a family-run operation that specializes in women's leatherwear. In order to reach their goal of providing quality leather goods at an affordable price, Missy Skins' leather pieces are not only hand-washable but also unshrinkable. Their core products are full leather leggings, but they also carry half-leather, half-ponte leggings year-round to complement every body type. Owners and cousins Natasha Ivachoff and Jessica Brus explain that wearing leather leggings is not up to your body type but rather your confidence. Since Missy Skins is designed for modern girls with sass and a tomboy edge, their leggings are for girls who are comfortable enough in their own skin to wear them. Though summers in Shanghai seem to be too hot for leather, Missy Skins' summer collection includes light, breathable suede that can even survive a safari in Africa (as tested by Brus). If you want to avoid the ¥1,000 dry-cleaning fee for your leather goods, then Missy Skins is the place to go.

Find it: 1/F, 751 Huangpi Nan Lu 黄陂南路751号1楼, www.missyskins.com

NOOS

Sleek European menswear

Never Out Of Style is the acronym and philosophy of this sophisticated menswear boutique on Fuxing Zhong Lu. The store is the passion project of Heco Dai, a Zhejiang-born fashion designer who studied at London College of Fashion and Central St Martins. His store is inspired European style with a particular focus on the ethos of fashion in London. UK heritage brands such as shoe line Sanders and East London menswear brand Drake's appear in the store. The interior design resembles London boutique with a nautical color scheme, British flag-printed stools, warm wooden furnishings and a large fireplace. Other European lines stocked in NOOS hail mainly from Italy, like Italian shirt maker Salvatore Piccolo, suit brand Bogliogli, and one of the store's most popular lines, Venetian fashion house Barena. Dai himself is seriously stylish and knowledgeable; he's also regularly on-site to offer expert info about the brands at NOOS and European fashion in general. NOOS can also make alterations to pieces in-store, if needed.

Find it: No. 1, 1315 Fuxing Zhong Lu 复兴中路1315弄1号, www.noosclothers.com

Project Aegis

Male hipster mecca

Shanghai may be China's fashion capital, but finding quality men's clothing and accessories isn't easy. However, this emporium carries everything a male hipster needs to accessorize. The Julu Lu flagship has done so well since opening in 2012 that the concept expanded to a spacious second location on Taojiang Lu in the fall of 2014. In addition to trendy threads, this new spot offers its Project Aegis Coffee Bar on the second floor complete with vintage arcade games like Street Fighter 2 and Pacman. Of the store's high-fashion pieces, we love the crisp, boardroom-to-bedroom Band of Outsiders dress shirts and unwashed salvage denim from Naked & Famous. The limited-edition sneaker styles, including Adidas and Nike, are hard to find elsewhere in town and the prices are almost the same as those in Hong Kong. Aegis also carries expertly crafted blue suede desert boots made in Portugal that have an unmistakable Elvis vibe, and trainers from Generic Surplus that look smashing with a sharp, fitted suit—a must for all trendy men out there.

Find it: 777 Julu Lu 巨鹿路777号, Tel: 5403-9869;
1 Taojiang Lu 桃江路1号, Tel: 5419-8226, www.projectaegis.com

Regalo

Festive spangles

Un regalo, in Spanish, means 'a gift', so you'd be forgiven for thinking Regalo is your run-of-the-mill souvenir shop. But by no means does this store pitch itself at tourists in need of cheesy baubles, or at the extravagant rituals of gift exchange among businessmen. It's the kind of place in which customers struggle to convince themselves to shop for someone else. Regalo is a veritable magpie's nest, where shoppers acquainted with the cult television series *Twin Peaks* will no doubt find themselves recalling the timeless advice of special agent Dale Cooper: "Every day, once a day, give yourself a present." The store is an emporium in miniature, welcoming and warm, adorned with a selection of accessories stretching from costume jewelry to decorative trinket boxes. They have an especially great collection of hats and bags, which you will be hardpressed to find anywhere else. There are currently two Regalo locations in the city, the first on Yuyuan Lu and the other in Xuhui district on Xinle Lu.

Find it: Multiple locations, 271 Anfu Lu 安福路271号, Tel: 139-1694-4101

Rideal

Quality vintage bikes

The brainchild of former Microsoft programmer and cycling enthusiast Ben Yang, Rideal combines retro and futuristic styles of bikes in its showroom-meets-workshop. Rideal specializes in vintage bikes with parts sourced at auction, though they also deal in new, ready-to-ride bikes, which range in price from ¥2,000 to ¥10,000. The store also offers a bike servicing option to help you get your vintage ride back in top condition. Bikes like a black leather and copper Brooks saddle are classic and cool, and we covet authentic oldies like a '70s-era bike with a Columbus body and Simarco saddle. Many of the builds are completed in the shop itself, but if you have specific ideas about the bike you want, you can look through some color charts and they will send your design away to be built. Don't forget to check out the various bike accessories like locks, saddle bags and vintage clothing. The shop also stocks some designer clothing such as Chinese label Red Cloud, which deals in raw denim, canvas rucksacks and T-shirts.

Find it: 383 Jiaozhou Lu, 胶州路383号, Tel: 2111-8465

Suit Supply

Bright and bold suit tailoring

This award-winning fashion company based originally in Amsterdam specializes in tailor-made suits for the alternative and fashion-savvy young gent. The three-level flagship on Anfu Lu is a wonderland of ready-to-wear menswear, from the bright and flamboyant to the smart-casual. The star of the show, however, is the expert tailoring service offered in-store. Their team of impeccably dressed and knowledgeable staff are on hand to discuss your needs and help to design a perfect made-to-measure suit. Suit Supply prides itself on its high-quality Italian fabric and traditional methods of craftsmanship. With their professionalism and customer service, this store is a haven for anyone looking for the perfect tailored suit, or simply in need of alterations. A huge spectrum of colors and fabrics are available for anyone looking for something a little different, as well as a full range of shoes to elevate any suit into a fully realized look. Included in their collection is a range from Italian designer Antonio Muarizi, which he designed specifically for Suit Supply. Men's swimwear and button-down shirts are also available

Find it: 169 Anfu Lu 安福路169号, Tel: 5418-2021

Yi Ou Lai Village

European-style discount wonderland

A short 30-minute journey out of the city will bring you to this European-inspired shopper's haven from the same people who founded the UK's famous Bicester Village Outlet Mecca. Yi Ou Lai Village is themed on the travels of Marco Polo, and you'll find the winding streets, bridges and Venetian-style buildings a much more pleasant shopping setting than your usual spot. Located in Suzhou, Yi Ou Lai opened its doors in May 2014. Aside from its Italian theme, the main draw is its huge array of designer brand stores that offer some of the best savings in Shanghai: up to 75 percent off the recommended retail price. Discounted pieces by Hugo Boss, Armani and Alexander McQueen grace the mall, along with discounted clothing from famed Chinese brands such as Mary Ching, Chloe Chen and Nicole Zhang. Cultural events such as live music performances in an outdoor theater and art gallery exhibitions occasionally take place, and the scenic Water Garden is perfect for a casual stroll. A children's play area has also been designed so younger ones can enjoy their day out, too.

Find it: Suzhou Industrial Park, 969 Yangcheng Ring Road, 苏州市工业园区阳澄环路969号, sz.yioulai.com/en/home

Yuzhe Studios

Independent yet personalized fashion

Yuzhe Studios is an online-only independent design studio founded by Shanghai-based fashion designers Yuzhe Sun and Alex Lee. Both Sun and Lee graduated from the London College of Fashion, and have worked for world-renowned brands such as Giles and Burberry. Their store sells loud, vivid shift dresses, vests and scarves, as well as simple and smart monochrome garments. A combination of ruggedness and femininity is the studio's signature, along with their unique prints and embroideries and the quirky details infused into all their collections. The studio's artisan team uniquely crafts every item, and they offer the option of adding complimentary personalized hand-sewn initials inside any piece to make it even more one-of-a-kind. The studio aims to change the negative stereotypes about the phrase "Made in China" into the notion of "Proud to be Made in China" by using the highest quality materials and developing highly unique original creations. The independent studio also sells to over 25 different countries; delivery is free for orders in China, Hong Kong, Macau and Taiwan.

Find it: www.yuzhestudios.com

Zurita

Chic and stylish slow-fashion

Located just across from the expat staple Avocado Lady, Zurita was born with the mission to bring "slow-fashion" to the "fast-fashion"-obsessed city of Shanghai. Founded by Spanish decorator and designer Monica Zurita, the boutique is named after her family and is a tribute to her Spanish roots. Their concept revolves around sustainability, and locally sourced and produced items, including bamboo and hemp-made clothing, jewelry, and shoes. One of their jewelry brands, Eden, is a non-profit company whose proceeds go toward social justice causes, others aid environmental advocacy groups and related causes. The idea is to slow down the mass-market production so prevalent in chain fashion stores found through Shanghai. Zurita provides unique, hand selected, and often hand-made fashionable women's clothing and accessories. You'll know that your money is going toward local and socially conscious artisans and supporting a business whose heart is in the right place, and whose sense of fashion is sophisticated, chic, and classic.

Find it: 247 Wulumuqi Zhong Lu 乌鲁木齐中路247号, Tel: 6447-0213



Artist-operated
island 6 Collective



The Shanghai Guide 2018

Art Galleries

Around Space

Reputable Bund gallery

This well-known gallery was first opened in the great hall of one of the city's illustrious mansions, but was moved recently to its new venue in an Art Deco building in West Bund. Now with ten years of experience in Shanghai, this beautiful space has evolved into a leading influence in the Shanghai art world. From the beginning, the focus of the space has been to unearth new Chinese art and artists and to push their works out into the rest of the world. Their new location on the Bund has allowed for the space to become a popular tourist spot in addition to a respected art gallery, and provides the perfect spot to relax and enjoy the view while absorbing local culture. Because of their unique focus on Chinese artists, Around Space has become a staple in community, providing a needed outlet for the growth of local culture. Among their recently-featured artists are Beili Ding, Feng Han, Saibang He and Jieyin Wang.

Find it: 294 Sichuan Zhong Lu 四川中路294号, Tel: 3305-0100, www.aroundspace.gallery

★ Art Labor

Serious art in Surpass Court

This contemporary art gallery is tucked away in Surpass Court in the former French Concession. Its large gallery space of 2,800 square meters was designed by renowned Montreal architect Israel Noel, with moveable walls and lighting that are rearranged to best showcase the pieces. There is also an outdoor terrace and an additional adjoining space for parties. The affable Canadian director/founder Martin Kemble is dedicated to supporting not only established but also emerging artists from around the world, focusing on the development of innovative ideas and raw talent and urging artists to explore the identity of Shanghai in today's society. The gallery gives prominence to fresh creativity and high quality regardless of medium, seeking out original and meaningful works that maintain both value and interest over time. Their exciting shows change every couple of months and opening parties are among the best in town.

Find it: Room 411, Bldg. 4, 570 Yongjia Lu 永嘉路570号4号楼411室, Tel: 3460-5331, www.artlaborgallery.com

★ ArtCN

Cross-cultural communications

ArtCN, or "Anne Cecile Noique ART" was launched in 2012 for the purpose of creating a cross-cultural platform through visual art. The curators do this by building strong connections with both Chinese and foreign artists and tying them together with their expertise in contemporary art. ArtCN presents solo and group exhibitions aimed at creating a dialogue between Chinese and foreign cultures, featuring artists who have reinterpreted elements from their native and/or adoptive countries. For instance, French photographer Patrick Aalk's debut Shanghai exhibition, titled "Eyes and Lines," focused on urban exploration through the effects of moving and blurring, while the more recently-exhibited work of Dutch artist Cathalijn Wouters was a somber and abstract collection of the self. The unique Guangfu Lu gallery space, which re-opened after relocating from its original Jing'an location, also accommodates installations, music performances, film screenings, conferences and book launches.

Find it: 423 Guangfu Lu 光复路423号, Tel: 6167-3917, www.annecelenoique-art.com

BANK Gallery

Indie Art in an unconventional setting

Named for its former location within the historic Union Bank building on the Bund, BANK Gallery exhibits new and engaging local and international modern art and multimedia projects in continually rotating shows. It serves as a local artistic patron of sorts, housing Mathieu Borysevich's artistic collective known as MABSOCIETY, and hosting various lectures, film screenings, and public art projects through Shanghai. Works shown at the BANK are often conceived within the context of larger research projects, with cultural, historical, and social issues often providing the artistic impetus. Where does China stand artistically and culturally within the larger scope of the 21st Century, and how can collaborative art between Chinese and international artists help to answer these questions? BANK Gallery attempts to provide at least some of the answers, through primarily serving Shanghai with provocative artistic sustenance.

Find it: Bldg. 2, 298 Anfu Lu, 安福路298弄2号楼, Tel: 6301-3622, www.mabsociety.com



island6 Collective

Art by "tech geeks and creative talents"

Also known as "Liu Dao" (六岛, Chinese for "island 6") this artist-run collective is comprised of "tech geeks and creative talents." It is a totally philanthropic organization run by volunteers and the artists themselves. Established in 2006 by Thomas Charvériat in a former mill warehouse in M50, island6 has since expanded to three different locations across Shanghai. Restored in 2008, the M50 building has a unique red and black hall, with a glass cube office at its center exposing some behind-the-scenes action. Unfinished works can sometimes be seen in the gallery itself—a half-painted piece here, a green screen for filming there. Frames are handcrafted in an open workshop at the back of the warehouse. This spacious gallery is fed by a high-tech production studio, equipped for everything from traditional paper cutting to animation. The collective's works are typically multimedia and multi-disciplinary projects incorporating video art and light projections, often fusing traditional techniques with LEDs and film. Exhibited works are entirely from the collective.

Find it: 2/F, Bldg. 6, 50 Moganshan Lu 莫干山路50号6号楼2楼.
Tel: 6227-7856, www.island6.org

James Cohan Gallery

Empire state of mind

This prominent contemporary art gallery from New York established a Shanghai branch in 2008. The gallery has lived up to its reputation in New York, bringing in famous international artists like American video artist Bill Viola and Korean video pioneer Nam June Paik. This is not to say that James Cohan only showcases celebrities—the prestigious gallery aims to cast itself as a place where progressive ideas from around the world can take shape. They have introduced lesser-known artists like Nigerian artist Yinka Shonibare as well. Other names on their roster have included Folkert de Jong, Roxy Paine and Wim Wenders. Located in the heart of the former French Concession, James Cohan's 280-square-meter space is housed in an historic Art Deco villa, and the adjoining courtyard where the inaugural party took place now displays outdoor sculptures and hosts performances. Versatility and sophisticated design have made it an indispensable fixture in Shanghai's art scene.

Find it: 1/F, Bldg 1, 170 Yueyang Lu 岳阳路170弄1号楼1楼.
Tel: 5466-0825, www.jamescohan.com

Leo Xu Projects

Multi-media exploration

Shanghai-based curator, photographer and writer Leo Xu opened his eponymous gallery in 2011 in the former French Concession. His gallery presents dynamic young Chinese and international artists, complemented by regular events, collaborations and off-site projects. Often multimedia-based, the program of shows and events is an extension of Xu's curatorial experiments: dedicated to new ideas and art, while often presenting collaborations between different disciplines, institutions and industries. Xu in particular tries to use the space to investigate and produce projects that respond to new art and ideas evolved with respect to new media as well as the socio-political climate of the 21st century. The gallery also takes a special interest in overseas Chinese and the changing Chinese demographic across the world, collaborating with international institutions and creative individuals such as architects, writers, filmmakers, designers, and musicians. Leo Xu Projects are also present at such fairs as Shanghai Contemporary, Frieze New York and Art Basel Hong Kong.

Find it: Bldg. 3, Lane 49 Fuxing Xi Lu 复兴西路49弄3号大楼.
Tel: 3461-1245, www.leoxuprojects.com



M97

Power in numbers

Originally established in 2006, M97 Gallery has since been consistently exhibiting contemporary and fine art photography that spans all genres of the medium. This rather large gallery has since expanded to a main gallery in Jing'an and a project space within the former French Concession area. On occasion, the two spaces exhibit congruous shows of the same artists' work. They represent an eclectic range of important emerging and established artists, all working within the photographic medium. Their space at M50 is a 300-square-meter space with a 200-square-meter main exhibition room. M97 puts on an active program of solo and group exhibitions as well as maintaining a continued presence at Asian and international art fairs. In the 10 years since the gallery's establishment, M97 has been dedicated to helping set standards and expanding understanding and appreciation of the history and art of photography in China.

Find it: 2/F, 363 Changping Road 昌平路363号2楼. **Tel:** 6266-1597.
www.m97gallery.com

Capsule

Cutting edge contemporary art

Capsule visitors can experience Shanghai's eternal juxtaposition of old and new, through the gallery's musical performances, film screenings, and shows of contemporary art produced by diverse and creative minds from Chinese and international artists, established and up-and-coming alike. Capsule strives to be at the cutting edge of contemporary art in Shanghai, having already shown animated oil paintings, and combined video-musical shows. The gallery also serves as an artistic "laboratory" with projects and shows of meta-art, peeling away the distance between the public and the artist's creative process, in shows focusing upon the very creation of the works hanging in the gallery. The exhibition of the Chinese-Canadian sculptor and multimedia artist Alice Wang has featured her must-see work with gold-gilded fossils. Her sculptural works in beeswax and silver have been featured at the Los Angeles Contemporary Exhibitions (LACE) project room.

Find it: 1/F, Bldg. 16, 275 Anfu Lu 安福路 275 弄16号1楼
Tel: 6417-0700, www.capsuleshanghai.com

OCT Contemporary Art Terminal (OCAT)

Edgy art and communication exchange

Established in 2005 under the direction of renowned art historian and critic Huang Zhuan, this is China's first non-profit contemporary art organization affiliated with a national art museum. Two Art Deco former warehouses of the China Industrial Bank make up an overall space of 1,600 square meters. OCAT considers itself a "communication network" and an "international terminal" for contemporary Chinese art. OCAT is mostly dedicated to visual art, but live art, music performances, film and multimedia works have also been presented. OCAT is a division of the He Xiangning Art Museum in Shenzhen, and takes its name from the Overseas Chinese Town where it is located, in the Suzhou creek area. In 2012, OCAT Shanghai officially started using the space for both the display and research of multimedia art. In this vein, OCAT's mission is to enable and enhance the public's understanding of multimedia art and to facilitate exchange between China and the world.

Find it: 1016 Bei Suzhou Lu 北苏州路1016号, **Tel:** 6608-5180,
www.ocatshanghai.com

Magda Danysz

Street art on fleek

Initially conceived as the vision of international art dealer, show curator, and former art director at 18 Gallery on the Bund, Magda Danysz, the MD Gallery, with two other locations in Paris and London, serves Shanghai as a mecca of modern art, and particularly of street art. Danysz is known in the art world for bringing American Street artist, and creator of the Obama "Hope" image, Shepard Fairey to wider international attention. French artist Charles Pétillon, whose projects utilizing large white balloons to fill or complement open spaces, has also shown at MD Shanghai. Other names brought to the fore by the gallery include Swedish graffiti artist André Saraiva, who goes simply by André, and whose famous works include graffiti pieces. The MD Gallery provides a space for local and international artists alike to show and collaborate in. Founded in 2012, the gallery has helped introduce Shanghai to contemporary street and modern artists of international acclaim, through photography, film, and performing arts exhibitions.

Find it: 256 Beijing Dong Lu 北京东路256号 **Tel:** 5513-9599
www.magdagallery.com

Pearl Lam Galleries

High-end space near the Bund

This high-end space near The Bund is the Shanghai branch of a global gallery network formerly known as Contrasts Gallery. Owner Pearl Lam set up her first gallery in 1992 in Hong Kong; she uses these spaces to try and demonstrate differences and similarities between Eastern classical and Western fine art. By exhibiting Chinese artists such as Lan Zhenghui and Li Tianbing, the gallery examines modern-day China and cross-cultural influences through the reinterpretation of artistic traditions. To further cultural exchange between China and the rest of the world, the Pearl Lam exhibition program often presents international artists as well. Exhibitions take place in the large ground-floor space, but the large-scale installations gallery downstairs is also a must-see. Past exhibition highlights include "Awakening: La France Mandarine, the French influence on Chinese Art." A branch of the gallery, Pearl Lam Design, aims specifically to promote design as an art form across China.

Find it: 181 Middle Jiangxi Road G/F 江西中路181号, **Tel:** 6232-1989
www.pearllam.com





Readers' Choice Award

American Express® Cards Welcome

Explore the
**Shanghai Natural
History Museum**

The Shanghai Guide 2018

Museums



Long Museum - West Bund

Fine Chinese art

This is one of the largest private museums in China and its sister being the Long Museum in Pudong. Both house a collection put together over the past 20 years by "super collectors" Liu Yiqian and his wife Wang Wei, who in 2012 became the first Chinese mainlanders to be included in the ARTnews 200 Top Collectors list. Their collection boasts close to 300 pieces by over 200 artists. Both museums are dedicated not just to showcasing their private collection, but also to large-scale art exhibitions, research and public education. The main gallery space consists of a unique umbrella-vaulted structure of four floors. The basement features a permanent exhibit of precious ancient Chinese artifacts and artworks from throughout China's history, while the first and second floors are dedicated to contemporary art from a variety of mediums including sculptures, paintings, installations and new media. The museum includes a river-view restaurant, a concert hall, an exhibition hall for children, a library and additional spaces designed to enable more public involvement and interaction.

Find it: 3398 Longteng Da Dao 龙腾大道398号, Tel: 6877-8787, www.thelongmuseum.org



Power Station of Art

Contemporary art heavy hitter

The first state-owned contemporary art museum on the Chinese mainland, the Power Station has helped Shanghai rival Beijing as a cultural center since its high-profile opening. The building was originally the site of the Nanshi Power Plant, constructed in 1897, with its chimney soaring 165 meters up in the air. This area just next to the Huangpu River held Shanghai's first national iron and steel enterprises, the first cotton yarn factory set up by foreign investors and the first power plant. The site is therefore not only part of the city's architectural heritage, but also a relic of China's earliest industrial endeavors. After renovation, the station became the Shanghai Expo's Pavilion of the Future, and its chimney became a landmark thermometer for the city. In 2011, it was decided that it would become an art museum, and the Power Station of Art emerged a year later with the ninth Shanghai Biennale as its inaugural exhibition. Its big shows have since ranged from major Western Surrealist artists to contemporary Chinese museum architecture.

Find it: 200 Huayuangang Lu 花园港路20弄, Tel: 3110-8550, www.powerstationofart.org



MoCA

Art in the park

This non-profit, independent museum is dedicated to the promotion of contemporary art, both Eastern and Western. Its inclusive, open-minded approach means a diverse range of exhibitions from many different cultures are showcased here—the last couple of years have seen a Van Cleef & Arpels retrospective and a celebration of 25 years of Pixar. It may not exhibit the same kind of cutting-edge works one normally associates with the words "contemporary art," but the links it has forged with other museums around the world and its extensive team of curators have placed it solidly at the forefront of its field. Remarkably, every exhibition offers children and young adults the chance to be creative themselves in some way, with MoCA's art teachers offering art history lessons as well as hands-on creative classes. Guided tours are also available, and there is often a talk given by the featured artist before each new exhibition. Furthermore, the biannual MoCA Envisage considers the direction and motifs of contemporary Chinese art.

Find it: Gate 7, People's Park, 231 Nanjing Xi Lu 南京西路231号人民公园7号门, Tel: 6327-9900, www.mocashanghai.org



Rockbund Art Museum

Contemporary catalyst

The Rockbund Art Museum (or RAM) is located on the north end of the Bund and houses a wide array of international contemporary art. Their exhibitions are designed to be catalysts for discussing topical and social issues, and while there are no permanent collections, the museum instead draws the best from some of the biggest movers and shakers in China's contemporary art scene. Even if you're not interested in art, the building itself, with its Art Deco-meets-Eastern design, is worth checking out. On the first floor there is a lecture hall, while the above floors hold rotating exhibitions. Large interiors with high ceilings provide a vast space that can house installations of all shapes and sizes. The museum also boasts stunning views of the surrounding area, and a large balcony on the top floor provides the perfect spot to grab a coffee. Audio tours are available for the exhibitions, and they host workshops for kids. Their lectures are often based on finding links between different strands of the contemporary art world.

Find it: 20 Huqiu Lu 虎丘路20号, Tel: 3310-9985, www.rockbundartmuseum.org





HOMER
MODEL
HOME

HOMER
MODEL
HOME

RAM
ROCKBUND ART MUSEUM

RAM
ROCKBUND ART MUSEUM

Shanghai Center of Photography (SCoP)

A snappy new addition

Opened in May 2015 along West Bund's Museum Mile, the Shanghai Center of Photography aims to become the premier museum space dedicated to the fine art of photography in Shanghai. Founded by Pulitzer Prize-winning photographer Liu Heung Shing, the institution seeks to introduce the general public to the wonders of photography while redefining the role of the museum as an important contributor in the world of fine art. As a hybrid museum and experimental gallery space, 50 percent of SCoP's programming is comprised of educational non-profit programs, which aim to cultivate greater public appreciation for the medium, as well as facilitate meaningful dialogue among artists, curators, and the general public. SCoP currently dedicates nearly 70 percent of its exhibition space to international photography, reserving the rest to showcase the most groundbreaking and innovative photographers in China.

Find it: 2555-1 Longteng Da Dao 龙腾大道2555-1号, Tel: 6428-9516



Shanghai Museum

Ancient arts

If the ancient arts are more your thing, head to the Shanghai Museum in People's Square. This museum is divided into ten sections: ancient Chinese bronzes, sculpture, ceramics, jades, seals, calligraphy, coin and currency, paintings, Ming and Qing Dynasty furniture and crafts of China's national minorities. The ambience is one of hushed reverence, as the space houses many pieces that are significant to China's cultural heritage. Thus for their protection, many of the artworks on display are in darkened rooms, with display cases that light up only when visitors stand in front of them to rather dramatic effect. The scale and quality of the collection is what make it one of the most famous in China: 120,000 pieces along with a library storing approximately 200,000 volumes. The museum also puts on special exhibitions and lectures from time to time. Admission is free, so there's no need to stroll around the place for hours until you feel like you got your money's worth. Audio guides are available for a fee.

Find it: 201 Renmin Da Dao 人民大道201号, Tel: 6372-3500, www.shanghai-museum.net

Shanghai Natural History Museum

Breathing new life into our past

Once housed in Shanghai's Concession-era Cotton Exchange, the Shanghai Natural History Museum has since moved to a new home in Jing'an Sculpture Park. The new facility, is inspired by themes found in nature: the northern façade's tectonic wall recalls Earth's strata, the eastern façade, China's forests and the inside of a chambered nautilus. The museum incorporates smart indoor and outdoor design to create a memorable, hands-on learning experience for visitors of all ages. The immense exhibition space allows the museum to display a considerable portion of its 290,000-piece collection, including a 140-million-year-old dinosaur skeleton of the Mamenchisaurus as well as specimens of the Yellow River mammoth, the Yangtze alligator, giant salamander and giant panda. The museum has integrated mobile technology that enables visitors to interact with the exhibits via their mobile devices.

Find it: 510 Beijing Xi Lu (Inside of Jing'an Sculpture Park) 北京西路510号, Tel: 6862-2000, www.snhm.org.cn

Yuz Museum

House of giants

This mammoth space is made from the former Longhua Airport hangars. It boasts an area of 9,000 square meters and displays installations to match the size. The museum's creation was a huge undertaking by Indonesian billionaire collector Budi Tek, founder of the Yuz Foundation, and aims to bring a deeper appreciation for contemporary art. Tek is an avid fan of large-scale installation art, which is partly the reason for the sheer scale of the Yuz Museum. Installations have included "Planes" by Adel Abdessemen, a complex mesh of three full-size airplanes. The lobby is marked by a huge Maurizio Cattela sculpture: an olive tree growing out of a cube of earth. Smaller works are displayed as well, usually in separate galleries alongside the vast main space. Recently the museum also held the largest retrospective of Italian sculptor Alberto Giacometti's work to date. As the museum is part of the non-profit Yuz Foundation, it also takes an interest in social welfare and public education.

Find it: 35 Fenggu Lu 丰谷路35号, Tel: 6426-1901, www.yuzmshanghai.org



American Express® Cards Welcome





上海博物馆

The Shanghai Guide 2018

Performance



International acts at
Mercedes-Benz Arena



Mercedes-Benz Arena

Music venue du jour

This iconic clam-shaped arena was the centerpiece of the Shanghai Expo, when it was known as the Shanghai World Expo Cultural Center. It was officially renamed the Mercedes-Benz Arena after a ten-year sponsorship deal with the automobile company was signed in 2011, though it's operated by the Los Angeles-based Anschutz Entertainment Group (AEG) and Chinese Oriental Pearl Group (OPG) joint venture. The arena seats 18,000, with 82 luxury suites. Inside you'll find a more intimate music venue, The Mixing Room, which has a capacity of 800. According to AEG China President John Cappo, the arena is on a par with London's O2 Arena and Los Angeles' Staples Center, making it a must-play venue for every artist that tours Asia. Recent headliners at the arena include The Rolling Stones, Adam Lambert, WWE and Iron Maiden. However the arena has more to offer the public than simply being a performance venue. Inside there is also a public ice-skating rink and a 20,000 sqm shopping mall with restaurants and a six-screen cinema.

Find it: 1200 Expo Avenue 世博大道1200号, Tel: 400-1816-688, www.mercedes-benzarena.com

SAIC-Shanghai Culture Square

Show tunes in the Middle Kingdom

As director Ling Ling says, "We're first and foremost a musical theater center." The grand 65,000 sqm space, which can hold over 2,000 people, focuses on bringing Broadway to China as both translated Western favorites and homegrown productions. Though SCS originally planned to show nothing but musicals, they now have a program of about 50 percent musicals and 50 percent jazz and popular concerts. Notable showings have included Ghost the Musical and Swan Lake on Ice. The space itself is expansive, and its exterior, designed by Richard Blinder, evokes a "phoenix spreading its wings." Yet what really shines is SCS's interior features, which include a naturally lit lobby, artist Ding Shaoguang's massive LED-lit rainforest painting, rain/flood technology, and the country's only large-scale ice-making machine. Though the Chinese musical theater scene is still rather nascent, programming manager Richard Fei remains hopeful: "Broadway has had 100 years, we've had less than 10."

Find it: 597 Fuxing Zhong Lu 复兴中路597号, Tel: 5461-9961, www.shculturesquare.com

Shanghai Concert Hall

For classical music lovers

Designed by Chinese architect Fan Wenzhao in the European style and built in 1930, this theater was originally called the Nanking Theatre. In 1959, it was renamed Shanghai Concert Hall. The theater's classical European architecture makes it one of the most famous architectural and cultural heritage sites in Shanghai. It can now accommodate 1,200 seats. In 2004, the Hall was relocated to make way for Yan'an Elevated Road. This project cost ¥50 million and was one of the biggest and most ambitious building relocation projects attempted in China to date; over the course of a year the 5,800 kiloton concert hall was lifted 3.8 meters and moved nearly 70 meters east. Acrobatics, circuses and local Chinese opera were mostly the repertoire during the early years of the theater. Now the space aims to present high-quality classical music to the public, whether it be symphony, chamber music, jazz or traditional Chinese. Previous famous names to have performed here include the Chamber Music Ensemble, the Philadelphia Orchestra, the Julia String Quartet and pianist La Rocha.

Find it: 523 Yan'an Dong Lu 延安东路523号, Tel: 5386-6666, www.shanghaiconcerthall.org

Shanghai Dramatic Arts Center

English-language productions

This performance space in the former French Concession houses two spacious rehearsal halls in an expansive building that covers an area of 15,000 square meters. This modern theater has been host to many opera companies over the years, and to this day boasts some of the best bilingual and English-language productions and performances in the city. Currently this performance space acts as a cultural center for both artists and opera enthusiasts. Recent highlights include a multi-national production of new play Going to Baidi, Tennessee Williams' A Streetcar Named Desire and tormented playwright Sarah Kane's Psychosis. The Dramatic Arts Center additionally hosts Shakespeare performances as well as workshops and festivals throughout the year. The sheer immensity of this theater juxtaposed with the charming FFC buildings around it make it one of the most visually impressive performance establishments, even by Shanghai standards.

Find it: 288 Anfu Lu 安福路288号, Tel: 6473-0123, www.china-drama.com





Shanghai Grand Theatre

Three theaters of choice

Since opening in 1998, the Shanghai Grand Theatre has presented over 6,000 different performances of ballet, opera, theater, Peking Opera, orchestral music and more. Located within People's Square, the exterior's distinct architectural style was designed by the French architectural company ARTE Charpentier. The 10-story structure houses three different theaters that can hold nearly 4,000 people in total: the Lyric Theatre with a capacity of 1,800, the 600-seat Drama Theatre and the Studio Theatre's 300 seats. The French-style Lyric Theatre is renowned for having one of the biggest and most versatile automatic stages in the world: it boasts a main stage, rear stage and left and right wings that can all be transformed, lifted, sloped and rotated, complemented by the highest quality acoustic and lighting systems. The Lyric has seen many distinguished troupes passing through its doors, such as the Leipzig Gewandhaus Orchestra and the New York Philharmonic.

Find it: 300 Renmin Da Dao 人民大道300号, Tel: 6386-8686, www.shgtheatre.com



Shanghai Symphony Orchestra Hall

A classical heavy-hitter

This hall is home to the Shanghai Symphony Orchestra, one of the oldest and best of its kind in Asia. While championing and promoting contemporary Chinese music, the orchestra has carried on Western orchestral traditions in China over the years. It has toured abroad since the 1970s, having played Carnegie Hall in New York and the Berlin Philharmonic—a first for a Chinese orchestra. The history of the orchestra spans three centuries and over 10,000 concerts. Recent video recordings of Zhu Jian'er's symphonies and Tan Dun's multimedia concerto *The Map* have added to their growing influence at home and abroad. They also provided the music for the world-famous Chinese film *Crouching Tiger, Hidden Dragon*. In addition to its classical music program, they also host a yearly Contemporale concert series, which has featured acts such as John Grant, Vieux Farka Touré, Destroyer, Damien Rice and Lambchop.

Find it: 1380 Fuxing Zhong Lu 复兴中路1380号, Tel: 400-821-0522, www.sh-symphony.com



Shanghai Oriental Art Center

Multi-purpose facilities

Designed by French architect Paul Andreu and the Huadong Architectural Design & Research Institute Co., this seven-level, 40,000 sqm lotus-shaped building is one of the best known performance centers in China. The ambitious design merges aesthetics with functionality, with a façade made up mostly of laminated glass with perforated metal sheets. Five hemispherical halls, or "petals," interconnect to form the shape of a butterfly from above. Each of these petals is marked by a particular colored pebble hanging from the walls that each denote the Entrance Hall, Performance Hall, Concert Hall, Exhibitions Hall and Opera Hall. There are also plenty of public facilities inside such as an arts library, music shops, restaurants and a multimedia center. Officially opened at the end of 2004, past highlights include the Berlin Philharmonic. Other weekly attractions are the Classical Shanghai Nights and Weekend Jazz Salon, and the Oriental Charm Concert every two weeks.

Find it: 425 Dingxiang Lu 丁香路425号, Tel: 6854-1234, www.shoac.com.cn

The Pearl

Art Deco reborn

Built in 1931 as a Buddhist temple, the space was reborn as a burlesque theater known as Chinatown. After closing its doors for several years, it reopened in 2013 with renewed energy as The Pearl, a venue that brings luxury and history to the world of musical performances, cabaret, burlesque, comedy, theater, dance and more. This gem of a space has all the bells and whistles of an old Art Deco theater, with both galleries and boxes, that combines new and old-fashioned beauty. The Pearl keeps its doors open with a healthy lineup of regular burlesque and local theater performances, jazz and tribute concerts, designer markets and magic shows that make use of Shanghai's locally-based talent, with tickets for most events priced around ¥180-¥220. Located a bit off the beaten path in Hongkou District, this theater may also introduce you to some local bites along the same street. The venue can also be rented out for private parties and corporate events.

Find it: 471 Zhapu Lu 乍浦路471号, Tel: 137-6488-9962, www.thepearl.com.cn

The Shanghai Guide 2018

Shanghai Hotels





Lovingly restored art deco design at
Fairmont Peace Hotel

Banyan Tree Shanghai on the Bund

Urban staycation destination

Banyan Tree always does things a little bit differently, pushing the envelope whenever possible. In Phuket, they pioneered the pool villa. Some years later they upped the ante with a double pool villa, and their Shanghai property, which opened in October 2012, is no exception. The hotel has spacious rooms—minimum 60 sqm—and each features a huge, emerald green private whirlpool tub—with wonderful Huangpu views. Not surprisingly, the theme here is romance. The location is north Bund, nearby the international cruise terminal, an area that is set to take off big time in the next couple of years. They also have an award-winning spa offering customers wonderful Balinese style massages. For this property, they've really gone all out in dining options, too. Oceans is their signature Western restaurant and topping it all is the amazing rooftop bar, simply called TOPS. It feels like Ibiza with spectacular views of Lujiazui and the Bund. This is where Shanghai's beautiful people gather to sip outstanding cocktails.

Find it: 19 Gongping Lu 公平路19号, Tel: 2509-1188

Cordis

First Cordis Hotel in Mainland China

Cordis, Shanghai, Hongqiao is the first Cordis hotel of Langham Hospitality Group in Mainland China. Within close proximity to the National Exhibition and Convention Centre, the hotel is seamlessly connected to the Shanghai Hongqiao Railway Station. In line with Cordis' brand essence of devotion to the well-being of the guests, the hotel is the first in Asia Pacific to work with PureLiving, a leading indoor air quality consultancy, investing in the latest filtration system technology which maintains the indoor air within US EPA PM2.5 standards. The hotel offers diverse culinary experiences with C Market, a European and Pan-Asian inspired restaurant using fresh farm ingredients and Chinese restaurant Ming Court offering contemporary Cantonese cuisine and award-winning signatures from the 2-Michelin star Ming Court in Cordis Hong Kong. Connection 12, the roof top bar adjacent to the swimming pool at the terrace provides the perfect ambience for social gatherings.

Find it: 333 Shenhong Road 申虹路333号, Tel: 5263-9999

Bellagio

First of its kind in China

Bellagio Shanghai is the first Bellagio Hotel in China and the second in the world succeeding its sister hotel, Bellagio Las Vegas. Integrating the luxurious lifestyle with the ultimate elegance, Bellagio Shanghai is designed to create the welcoming, timeless, sophisticated and remarkable experience for its guests. The hotel has 162 luxurious guest rooms and suites. Some guest rooms and suites feature a private terrace with stunning views of Lujiazui skyline. Bellagio Hotel offers extraordinary culinary experiences, with both international and local specialties to indulge in. LAGO, by award-winning chef Julian Serrano serves authentic Italian cuisine on an expansive outdoor terrace while Mansion on One pays homage to Shanghai's legacy, mingled with classic Cantonese delicacies and an authentic Beijing roast duck oven, in a fully restored 1920s heritage building. The Bellagio's premium location is the place for unforgettable events, too, with the Grand Ballroom, Bella Vista, two meeting rooms and an Executive Boardroom, with over 1,800 square meters of event space to suit all occasions.

Find it: 188 Beisuzhou Lu 北苏州路188号, Tel: 3680-6666

Sponsored Listing

Fairmont Peace Hotel

No hotel evokes Shanghai's storied heyday more than the Fairmont Peace Hotel. Originally called the "Cathay Hotel," this landmark property was opened by the famed real estate tycoon Victor Sassoon in 1929. It was a destination hotel for the rich and famous. Charlie Chaplin famously stayed here on his Shanghai visit. Famed playwright Noël Coward called it a semi-permanent residence as well. In 2010 it was lovingly restored to much of its original splendor and remains one of the finest specimens of Shanghai's art deco legacy.

Find it: 20 Nanjing Dong Lu 南京东路 20号, Tel: 6138-6888



Readers' Choice Award

American Express® Cards Welcome



Four Seasons Pudong

All four seasons over in Pudong

Although the Four Seasons brand has been in Shanghai for many years now, it turned a corner with the opening of its Pudong property in 2012. This is a truly elegant hotel, combining Art Deco décor with some of the best service you'll find in the city. The rooms are spacious and tech savvy (every room has an iPad Mini). Marble bathrooms don't hurt either. One of our favorite spots here is the hot tub by the pool on the 41st floor. You can kick back in underwater lounge chairs and still enjoy spectacular views of Lujiazui and the Bund. Camelia on the hotel's first floor has recently been renovated as an Italian restaurant while keeping its popular afternoon tea and brunch options intact. Its signature décor and shimmering wall of crystals makes it feel like you are floating in space. The outdoor patio makes ideal champagne-fueled Sunday brunch terrain. Meanwhile Shang-Xi, their Chinese restaurant, was one of only a few to be recognized by Forbes magazine. But what it always comes back to is service.

Find it: 210 Century Avenue, Pudong 浦东新区世纪大道210号.
Tel: 2036-8888



Hotel Indigo Shanghai on the Bund

Stunning Bund view

There are a number of hotels that have Bund addresses and views of the mighty Huangpu, but only Hotel Indigo can say that it is actually on the water. As such, it's got some of the most stunning Bund views of any hotel in Shanghai. This is the IHG hotel group boutique brand, so wherever you find an Indigo, you'll find a hotel that celebrates locality. Indigo Shanghai, the first in Asia-Pacific for the brand, is located at Shiliupu, the wharf which was the gateway to Shanghai for Chinese migrants in the old days. Shiliupu enjoyed an Expo-era upgrade and is now a beautiful promenade with Indigo as its flagship, with the lobby featuring a rotating selection of art pieces selected by local curators. The rooms are tastefully eclectic and the team makes every effort to source local produce, from the xiaolongbao in the Quay on the sixth floor to the tea from the Bund Tea Company. On the 29th floor is CHAR, winner of City Weekend's 2017 award for Outstanding Hotel Steakhouse.

Find it: 585 Zhongshan Dong Er Lu 中山东二路585号, Tel: 3302-9999



Grand Hyatt Shanghai

A Shanghai icon

This iconic hotel—sheathed in the stunning Art Deco-esque architectural masterpiece of the Jinmao Tower—has already been around for close to 20 years. It still looks as stunning as it did when it blew everyone away at its 1998 opening as the hotel atop Shanghai's then tallest building with 88 floors. Higher hotels may have come, but the Grand Hyatt still bustles with a palpable energy fueled by the awe-inspiring Patio Lounge, whose atrium ceiling twists away 152 meters above. The hotel runs an astounding 10 restaurants, serving Italian, Japanese and local cuisine. No visit is complete without an evening at Cloud 9 on the 88th floor for cocktails along with breathtaking views of the city below. For the ultimate rest and relaxation, head to the Grand Hyatt's Club Oasis Spa, where you can lose track of time in the lap of luxury. Here you'll find whirlpool bathtubs, saunas, steam rooms, relaxation lounges and massage rooms with floor-to-ceiling sliding picture walls which give clear views across the city landscape.

Find it: Jinmao Tower, 88 Century Avenue 世纪大道88号金茂大厦.
Tel: 5049-1234



Hyatt on The Bund

Fun on the Bund

Part of the Grand Hyatt portfolio, Hyatt on the Bund was the second Hyatt property to open in Shanghai. Its perch just at the north bend in the Huangpu gives it commanding views of the Shanghai skyline. You enter through an atrium with soaring ceilings and an elevated walkway connecting the two towers. A sunken level falls away below behind the check-in desk where you'll find a relaxed space for sitting and chatting. Ample amounts of glass means the entire space is bathed in natural light. Rooms are big with toned-down décor. If you're on the ball, be sure to request one of the suites, which feature brilliant views of both the Bund and Pudong. Xindalu, their Chinese restaurant, kicks out top-notch versions of the classics of Chinese cuisine, including the best Peking duck in town. Up top, everyone who's anyone has dipped their feet in the hot tub on the VUE Bar's patio, which bubbles away through summer and winter. Companion VUE Restaurant also features funky design executed by Super Potato and has one of the best brunches in town.

Find it: 199 Huangpu Lu 黄浦路199号, Tel: 6393-1234



The striking edifice of the
Ritz-Carlton Pudong







Jing An Shangri-La West Shanghai

Triumphant return to Puxi

It's been over a decade since the Shangri-La group could boast a Puxi property. They used to operate a hotel at the Portman, before setting up shop across the river in Pudong. In 2013, they came back to where it started with this stunning new opening right in the heart of Jing'an. The hotel consists of 508 guest rooms perched atop the top 29 floors of the Jing An Kerry Centre. The rooms are some of the most spacious, elegant and technologically sophisticated in the city. The bathrooms have marble floors with built-in heating, and like all Shangri-La properties, the emphasis here is flash. The cavernous lobby, adorned with shimmering curtains, will have you feeling like a boss, as soon as you walk in. F&B is a major draw as well for locals, with 1515 West Chophouse making serious waves as one of the city's best steakhouses. Shangri-La West also has blown away the Puxi competition for MICE space. The Grand Ballroom has 1,743 sqm and 10-meter ceilings—the largest in Puxi. Of course there is also the fact that the hotel sits on two major Metro lines, plus the Yan'an Elevated Highway runs right past it. You're a straight shot to either the Pudong or Hongqiao airports. It's business class all the way.

Find it: 1218 Yan'an Zhong Lu 延安中路1218号, Tel: 2203-8888



Kerry Hotel Pudong

Putting the "life" into lifestyle

This fantastic hotel represents the face of their Kerry brand. Situated in a picture-perfect location on the edge of Pudong's wonderful Century Park and adjacent to the International Expo Center, this hotel bustled from the very first day it opened. It's a new direction for Shangri-La—the focus is lifestyle, convenience, health and family and the facilities are tops. It's got the best gym in Shanghai—Kerry Sports is absolutely massive; it even has a sprawling indoor Adventure Zone for kids featuring a two-story slide called the Demon Drop. The F&B offerings are absolutely spot on. The MEAT is their grill restaurant which serves up perfect Australian steaks and The COOK is their all-day dining venue with live cooking stations (try the chicken wings and the laksa, two Malaysian classics done to perfection here). Afterwards, sample some of the fabulous house-brewed beers at The BREW. Every season, their brewmaster churns out a range of beers, everything from classic IPAs to brews using uniquely Chinese ingredients. With multiple awards, The BREW won an honorable mention by *City Weekend* in 2015, while The MEAT won the Editors Pick for best brunch.

Find it: 1388 Huamu Lu 花木路1388号, Tel: 6169-8888



JW Marriott Hotel Shanghai Tomorrow Square

City center ease

Occupying 60 floors of the distinctive glass and steel obelisk that is Tomorrow Square, the JW Marriott Shanghai Tomorrow Square is one of the most recognizable hotel properties in Shanghai. With 342 rooms and suites, seven restaurants and bars and sweeping views of downtown Shanghai, this has been one of Shanghai's top hotels for many years. Their 7th-floor indoor-outdoor pool is a great way to spend a cool weekend, but if you fancy exploring the city, the hotel is ideally located within walking distance of People's Square and East Nanjing Lu. Check out the city's top art galleries, shopping venues and tourist sites during the day or rent out some of the hotel's 1,512 sqm of function space for your business event or special occasion, complete with stunning views and plenty of natural light. Alternatively, relieve some stress in their 24-hour health club or enjoy dinner while admiring Shanghai's spectacular skyline at JW's California Grill or their Chinese restaurant Wan Hao.

Find it: 399 Nanjing Xi Lu 南京西路399号, Tel: 5359-4969



Le Méridien Sheshan

Getaway within the city

The fact is, Shanghai is a big urban sprawl with the Sheshan National Forest a notable exception. Thirty kilometers southwest of Shanghai, its two forested hills criss-crossed by paved trails with a Catholic Cathedral, a convent and an observatory to explore—structures all dating back to pre-Liberation Shanghai. At the foot of one of these hills situated on a beautifully landscaped swath of parkland is Le Méridien Sheshan. It feels like a 1970s hunting lodge if 1970s hunting lodges had 54-inch Samsung flat screen TVs and free wireless internet. The long, wood paneled hallways give it a moody, Overlook Hotel kind of feel during the slow season. The rooms are huge and feature non-traditional shapes and open stonework walls—a bearskin rug would be a bit much, but you get the idea. Aside from being a hot spot for corporate meetings, the hotel is a popular weekend destination for families who roll in for a sumptuous rollicking brunch and then retire to the man-made beach/pool outside for sunshine fun.

Find it: 1288 Linyinxin Lu 林荫新路1288号, Tel: 5779-9999

Readers' Choice Award



American Express® Cards Welcome





Le Royal Méridien Shanghai

Royalty in the city center

Looming over the Nanjing Lu pedestrian street with commanding views over People's Park, Le Royal Méridien Shanghai cuts an imperious figure in the heart of the city. At 700-plus rooms, it's aimed squarely at the business traveler and in that it succeeds magnificently, bringing artistic flair and European touches to the usual business of business. Dig the soundtrack specially curated for the Le Meridien brand, spend time interacting with the art you encounter around each corner and savor a signature breakfast. The hotel occupies over 66 floors, and on the 8th floor you'll find Favola, their Italian restaurant which makes exceptional pizzas, and Ai Mei Chinese restaurant. On the L floor is Allure—their wonderful French restaurant—and Le Bistrot, which puts on the award-winning La Vie en Rose Sunday Brunch. In the spring and fall, outdoor seating makes it a genuine urban escape. Crowning it all though is their stunning bar, Hu Bar + Lounge. Excellent cocktails make perfect companions to 360-degree views of downtown Shanghai. TripAdvisor reviewers also gush over how staff go out of their way to anticipate the needs of global travelers.

Find it: 789 Nanjing Dong Lu 南京东路 789 号, Tel: 3318-9999



Park Hyatt Shanghai

High up on the SWFC

The Park Hyatt Shanghai opened in late 2008 perched on the immensely tall Shanghai World Financial Center. Though it's since been eclipsed by the Makkah Royal Clock Tower Hotel in Mecca, Saudi Arabia, as the world's highest hotel, it still occupies truly rarefied air in Shanghai's hospitality scene. At only 174 rooms, the Park Hyatt is intimate, attentive and a little imposing. The ceilings are 20 percent taller than ordinary spaces, the ground level entryway feels like the portcullis of a castle and the hotel's express elevator whisks you up 87 floors in exactly 51 seconds to deposit you at the lobby. The interiors are shaped along the lines of a traditional Chinese residence. Two rooms can be closed off together to form a mini-foyer between them. The F&B is highlighted by 100 Century Avenue, which serves stylish renditions of global cuisine from spectacular show kitchens. New York-based designer Tony Chi worked on the hotel concept for five years, along with the hotel general manager and a building rep. He reportedly searched Europe to find just the right combination of art and dinner service—because that's what it takes to plant yourself at the top.

Find it: 100 Century Avenue 世纪大道100号, Tel: 6888-1234



Mandarin Oriental Pudong

The Zen of business

The 2013 opening of the Mandarin Oriental Pudong marked this legendary hotel group's long-awaited arrival to Shanghai. It's located along a prime patch of Lujiazui real estate fronting the Huangpu and the hotel incorporates many design elements which pay homage to the water, from the lobby lounge (appropriately called Riviera) to the ship chains adorning the Chinese restaurant. The hotel is part of the Harbour City development and offers its own private yacht bookable for private evenings and night cruises. It's mainly a business hotel, designed as an oasis for weary world travelers. The rooms have plenty of design flair, right up there with the rooms at the Peninsula. For us mere mortals, the hotel's F&B options are equally stellar. Yong Yi Ting is helmed by Shanghainese celebrity Chef Tony Lu while Fifty 8° Grill serves some of the best steaks in the city. The Butterfly Spa is one of the most gorgeous we have ever seen, with two wings harboring luxurious treatment rooms with plush beds and dimly lit décor.

Find it: 111 Pudong Nan Lu 浦东南路111号, Tel: 2082-9888



The Peninsula Shanghai

Classic elegance

The completion of The Peninsula Shanghai in 2010 marked the end point of a long journey which started and ended in almost exactly the same place for the Kadoorie clan of hoteliers. They began launching and managing top properties back in Shanghai in the 1920s, transitioned the empire to Hong Kong where they ran the famed The Peninsula Hong Kong, and were allowed to undertake the first new construction on the Bund in a half century to bring this masterful hotel to life. The Lobby doubles as the all-day dining restaurant as well as the site for regular themed high teas. It's daubed in mellow greens and muted silvers, and is the place respectable people go to be with their own kind and the service is second to none—though the real genius of this hotel is the beautiful rooms. An obsidian panther stretches on the marble mantle of a faux fireplace and armchairs upholstered in purple sit in front of floor-to-ceiling mirrors. Entry-level rooms feel like suites, suites feel like palaces and everyone who stays there feels like royalty.

Find it: 32 Zhongshan Dong Yi Lu 中山东一路32号, Tel: 2327-2888



Pudong Shangri-La, East Shanghai

Simply brilliant

Pudong's Shangri-La is one of Shanghai's most respected five-star hotels, having opened on the west bank of the Huangpu in 1996. That's before there was a Super Brand Mall, or most of Lujiazui for that matter. Other than adding a Grand Tower in 2010 to coincide with the Expo boom (bringing the room total to just short of 1,000), the hotel has pretty much done what Shangri-La hotels always do: make guests feel like a million bucks by surrounding them with radiant splendor. There are two lobbies, both lit by impressive chandeliers. Touches of gold highlight cavernous public areas. And even if you're not a da laoban (the boss) the staff here will make you feel like you are. Shangri-La also excels in F&B. Its signature restaurant, Jade on 36, is where Paul Pairet (of Mr & Mrs Bund fame) got his Shanghai start. The Yi Cafe buffet restaurant is also widely reviewed by locals as the best hotel buffet in town. It's also got legendary meetings, incentives, conventions and exhibitions (MICE) facilities.

Find it: 33 Fucheng Lu 富城路33号, Tel: 6882-8888 ext. 21



Sofitel Shanghai Sheshan Oriental

A perfect getaway to unwind and refresh

Located in the lush Sheshan National Tourism Resort, Sofitel Shanghai Sheshan Oriental is an oasis of peace and tranquility. It's a popular weekend staycation destination for locals and expats alike, too. Guests can relish in chic French design blended with Mediterranean architecture while floating your cares away in the 4,400 sqm outdoor swimming pool and man-made beach. Sample the best of Asian and European cuisines at three different restaurants in refined surroundings. Refresh with chilled cocktails at Bar BLUE. Work out with the latest equipment in So Fit gym. Improve your game on the tennis court. Unwind with a friendly game of mahjong or KTV. Featuring 375 exquisite guest rooms, including suites and villas, a 1,200 sqm grand ballroom and 13 multi-functional meeting rooms, the hotel is also an ideal place for both business and leisure events as well as wedding services.

Find it: 3388 Sichen Lu 泗陈公路3388弄, Tel: 3761-8888 ext.1626



Ritz-Carlton Pudong

In a word: classy

The Ritz-Carlton Pudong made history a few years back, debuting at the top of Condé Nast Travelers' Gold List as the best hotel in the world. The accolade is well deserved. This hotel, situated at the top of the ifc building in Lujiazui, is homage to what can be accomplished by dedication to excellence. The developers used tons of imported marble to create a feeling of true elegance, and all amenities at the hotel are absolutely premium. But what really makes this hotel stand out is the Ritz-Carlton service, which delivers the personal touch characteristic of the brand. Ritz-Carlton don't have staff, they employ "ladies and gentlemen" and that penchant for politeness sets it apart from the pack while never making you feel uncomfortable or out of place. The F&B is also legendary. Flair Bar on the 58th floor is always renowned for its panoramic views of the city. They also do some of the best Cantonese cuisine in town at Jin Xuan. Our favorite pastime, though, is to indulge in a tailored treatment at the spa. It is a genuine oasis in the clouds with 10 treatment rooms, steam room, sauna, indoor heated pool and 24/7 fitness studio.

Find it: ifc Mall, 8 Century Avenue 世纪大道8号上海国金中心, Tel: 2020-1888



St. Regis Shanghai Jing'an

Sophistication in the heart of Shanghai

Combining classic sophistication with a modern sensibility, The St. Regis Shanghai Jing'an brings the brand's hallmark luxury service to Shanghai's finest address. Situated on Beijing Xi Lu in the heart of Jing'an District, Shanghai's cultural and business center, the hotel provides guests with convenient access to explore Shanghai's storied past and bustling present. The hotel's 491 exquisitely styled rooms, suites and residences boast sweeping city views, enabling guests to experience Shanghai's energy from the comfort of their own room. Through six distinct restaurants and bars, The St. Regis Shanghai Jing'an offers guests a unique combination of signature St. Regis offerings and local flavors. The hotel features over 3,000 sqm of meeting space across eleven meeting rooms as well as two executive boardrooms. The elegant Astor Ballroom features a 95 sqm LED wall projection system. Guests can relax at The St. Regis brand's signature Iridium Spa or take advantage of the indoor swimming pool and 24-hour fitness center.

Find it: 1008 Beijing Xi Lu 南京西路1008号 Tel: 6257-9999

Readers' Choice Award



American Express® Cards Welcome





Waldorf Astoria Shanghai

Legendary name, historic location

The Hilton-run Waldorf is one of the most famous names in global hospitality. Paris Hilton grew up in the Waldorf-Astoria New York City. So when the brand came to Shanghai in 2010, it was only fitting that they set up shop in Bund Number 2, which used to house the Shanghai Club, the most prestigious old boys' club in pre-Liberation days. The hotel consists of two parts: the old and new. The modern part features 240 rooms and suites, all huge and all done up in contemporary style. The old part was renovated from the existing structure and features 20 sumptuous suites decked out in ultimate luxury. We're talking mahogany furniture, overstuffed armchairs, marble-finished bathrooms and silver clawfoot bathtubs—representing the ultimate in elegance. They run six F&B outlets, the most famous of which is a re-creation of the Long Bar from the Shanghai Club days. Back then, you had to be boss of a trading company to shoulder in. Now everyone is welcome to throw down for one of the expert cocktails paired with oysters from the bar. Pelham's offers modern French cuisine in a warmly intimate environment.

Find it: 2 Zhongshan Dong Yi Lu 中山东一路2号, Tel: 6322-9988



The Westin Bund Center Shanghai

Glowing for miles around

The Westin Bund Center occupies one of the most easily recognizable buildings in Puxi. Topped by a glowing gold crown of unfolding leaves (a pineapple some say; a palm tree, according to others), the hotel actually served as inspiration for the Holland Pavilion during the Shanghai Expo. The strength of every Westin is F&B, a point made obvious at the famous Sunday Brunch at The Stage where families chow down at a number of live cooking stations fueled by free-flow Taittinger Champagne. The hotel has been around over a decade and in 2007 they renovated the Grand Tower. In the Crown Tower, all the guest rooms were refurbished in August 2013 and now feature The Westin's signature Heavenly Beds. The hotel has established itself as a mainstay for business travelers in Puxi on the strength of its Bund-area location, a Banyan Tree-managed spa and an amazing gym featuring a huge swimming pool. They count royalty, business tycoons and celebrities among their regular guests.

Find it: 88 Henan Zhong Lu 河南中路88号外滩中心, Tel: 6335-1888



Wanda Reign on the Bund

Opulence at its best

Wanda Reign on the Bund is owned by Wang Sicong, son of China's billionaire tycoon Wang Jianlin and will herald as China's first 7-star hotel, with the aim of rivaling the prominent Burj Al Arab Jumeirah in Dubai. Thanks to its location, Wanda demands sweeping views of the Bund, Huangpu River and Lujiazui skyline. The 143 ultra-luxury rooms and 14 suites are fitted with top-of-the-line technology, full body massage chairs and Hermes or L'Occitane amenities, in true 7-star style. There are five F&B options including River Drunk serving Huaiyang cuisine, Japanese restaurant HE and on the top floor MARC by Marc Meneau, a Michelin-starred chef, offers an outdoor terrace with grand views. There will also be a Wine and Cigar Bar, lobby lounge and all-day dining venue. Wanda will be home to Club Reign, a private luxury club of Wanda Hotels and Resorts, with other facilities including a grand 720 sqm pillar-less ballroom, swimming pool and full fitted gym. Wanda in all its elegance aims to create an intimate exclusive business and leisure environment.

Find it: 538 Zhongshan Dong Er Lu 中山东二路538号, Tel: 5368-8888



W Shanghai on the Bund

Style and urban glamour

A spectacular sanctuary oozing a passion for fashion, food and fun, W Shanghai on the Bund is one of the most anticipated openings of 2017. The hotel features 374 stylish guestrooms and suites, with almost all rooms amplifying stunning views of the Huangpu River. Paired with the tallest tower in Puxi, the hotel promises to offer guests not only an authentic Shanghai experience, but also poses as an exhibition of the magnetic mystique of this multifaceted city that has existed since the 19th Century. Guests can wine and dine at one of five world-class restaurants and bars. The Kitchen Table, with its interactive open kitchen, celebrates the legacy of Shanghai's flourishing trade. YEN showcases the next evolution of Cantonese dining, while LIQUID AT YEN features a handcrafted selection of concoctions mastered by the on-site "Cocktail Professor." The playfully elegant WOOBAR transforms from a daytime lounge into a vibrant evening cocktail bar. To top it off, the hotel's outdoor pool offers incredible sweeping views of Shanghai's electric skyline.

Find it: 66 Lvshun Lu, 旅顺路66号, Tel: 2286-9999



The Shanghai Guide 2018

Regional Hotels

Exotic splendor at
Banyan Tree Lijiang



Banyan Tree Lijiang

Zen and tranquility

If you fancy getting away from the hustle and bustle of city life, then a trip to Lijiang, in Yunnan Province, might be right up your alley. Although far from Shanghai, it's worth the trip, not only because it was declared a UNESCO world heritage site, but it's also where Banyan Tree Lijiang can be found. With beautiful views of the Jade Dragon Snow Mountain and surrounding foothills the resort sits 2,000 meters above sea level and boasts a selection of suites and plush villas influenced by oriental architecture. Banyan Tree offers a number of facilities for you to enhance your stay including tours and treks, yoga, a gym and tennis court. In order to fully relax, make the most of their luxury spa that incorporates natural Yunnan ingredients into treatments. There are also a number of excellent F&B venues to dine at. The Bai Yun restaurant offers authentic Cantonese cuisine, Ming Yue is the all-day dining option, serving both local and international dishes and rounding it out is Moonlight Pagoda. Here you can dine in a Naxi-styled pagoda and enjoy a selection of local cuisine, with the Jade Dragon Snow Mountain as an awe-inspiring backdrop.

Find it: Yuerong Lu, Shuhe Gucheng District, Lijiang City 云南省丽江市束河悦榕路, Tel: (88) 8533 1111



Four Seasons Hangzhou

Hangzhou's magnificent hotel

The Four Seasons hotel company has been around for half a century, and even its rivals aren't shy about singing its praises. With the opening of the Four Seasons Hotel Hangzhou at West Lake in 2010, the company regained its rightful place at the very top of the hotel heap. The hotel, located among ponds and streams hemmed off by the southwest shore of West Lake, covers 30 acres. There are 78 rooms—including five suites—plus three residential-style villas. The smallest room is a whopping 63 sqm. Retractable flat screen TVs, private porches with settees and ample space make for customizable comfort. The hotel grounds consist of a mesmerizing flow of paved paths, grassy knolls, ponds, streams, bridges, colonnades and glorious greenery of all kinds. Once you've exhausted the grounds, there's no better place to settle in than Jin Sha's pond-side dining for dim sum or WLB's terrace for afternoon tea. Better yet, spend quality time in The Spa. Soaring ceilings, double rows of columns, plush couches set into the walls and luxurious dimness create the feel of a subterranean hot spring fit for Tang Dynasty aristocracy.

Find it: 5 Lingyin Lu, Hangzhou 杭州市灵隐路5号, Tel: (571) 8829-8888



Fairmont Nanjing

Something for every taste

Coveniently located between the Nanjing International Airport and Nanjing South Railway Station and in the upper half of the Jin Ao Tower is the Fairmont Nanjing. The hotel has 359 rooms and suites all fitted with the latest technologies including TV screens embedded into the bathroom mirrors, and contemporary Fairmont luxury like their signature bedding. The Fairmont Nanjing also boasts five restaurants and bars that deliver both international and local cuisines as well as a selection of cocktails. Start your night at the sophisticated Vancouver Grill specializing in steaks, seafood and authentic Canadian products, and finish up at Music@61 where an entire floor is devoted to all types of bars including a cocktail lounge, whiskey lounge and wine lounge—you can have a night on the town without ever needing to leave the hotel. In need of some R&R following a busy day or a big night, be sure to check out the Willow Stream Spa and their pool and state-of-the-art fitness center. For business, there is also a 2,500 sqm function space with high-end audio/visual technology.

Find it: 333 Jiangdong Zhong, Nanjing 江苏省南京市建邺区江东中路333号, Tel: (25) 8672 8888



Fuchun Resort Hangzhou

City escape for a great round of golf

The design of the Fuchun Resort in Hangzhou was inspired by a 13th century painting where it is set among the hillside tea plantations in the lake district of Fuyang, near Hangzhou. Close to West Lake there are a number of pagodas, temples, gardens and tea plantations to explore nearby. There are a total of 28 rooms and 57 suites that have a modern interior with a slight Oriental twist. Fuchun offers numerous activities for everyone looking to escape city life, with an 18-hole golf course, tennis courts, swimming pool, spa and even a kid's park. There isn't really an abundance of dining and beverage options with only three to choose from. The Asian Corner serves lunch and dinner and offers Asian cuisine infused with local herbs and spices. The Lake Lounge is their all-day dining option with breathtaking views of West Lake offering a range of cuisines. After a successful round of golf, take the boat for a short ride and replenish yourself at Club 8 where a tasteful blend of European and Asian dishes comes together.

Find it: Fuyang Section, No. 339 Jiangbin Dongdadao, Dongzhou Area 311401, Hangzhou, China, 中国浙江省杭州富阳东洲街道, 江滨东大道339号, 邮编311401, Tel: (571) 6341-9500



American Express® Cards Welcome





Jinling Hotel Nanjing

Modern comforts in an ancient city

Conveniently located in central Nanjing, with easy access to Metro lines 1 and 2, the Jinling Hotel makes an ideal base in this former southern capital. Since 1983, the Jinling Hotel has been welcoming guests from around the world to Nanjing. Decades of good hospitality has earned the hotel a reputation as one of the best in the business. These days, the Jinling Hotel complex packs in 970 guest rooms as well as 100,000 sqm of office space and a shopping center. Whether you're visiting on business or pleasure, we recommend making the most of the swimming pool, fitness and spa facilities before sampling some of the fine dining options the hotel has to offer, be it healthy, seasonal hot pot at the JIA Restaurant or Jiangsu cuisine at Plum Garden. Remember to make time to unwind to live piano music at the Rain Flower Lounge over rain flower tea, civet coffee, and good conversation with friends. For private banquets, events and functions, the hotel also offers a number of private VIP rooms.

Find it: 2 Hanzhong Lu, Xinjiekou Square, Nanjing 南京市新街口汉中路口2号, Tel: (25) 8471-1888



Opposite House Beijing

A fancy boutique hotel in Beijing

Any list of China's top hotels must include The Opposite House. When it first opened people went nuts over Kengo Kuma's unique minimalist design. James Fallows, writing in *The Atlantic*, called it an "idealistic island." *Conde Nast Traveler*, in awarding it a place on the Gold List for 2012, called it a "Rubik's Cube." Kuma himself declared he was trying to create an "urban forest." For Beijing expats, it's a regular hang-out. Its biggest accomplishment has been community building. "We want to be completely inclusive," says hotel GM Anthony Ross. Creating that community atmosphere is challenging in a place like Sanlitun, which is Beijing at its best and worst (wander the back streets at 3am on a Saturday night to see the latter). The restaurants and bars really help them connect with different elements of the local community. Expats love Sureño, Bei attracts gourmands across the board, while Mesh is a regular stop on the Sanlitun bar trail.

Find it: 11 Sanlitun Beijie, Chaoyang District, Beijing 北京市朝阳区三里屯路11号, Tel: (10) 6417-6688, www.theoppositehouse.com



naked Stables Moganshan

Luxurious eco-retreat

Covering 300 acres of picturesque Moganshan countryside, naked Stables is China's forerunner in eco-friendly luxury hospitality. Named in honor of its horse riding facilities, the resort houses 18 permanent equine residents in fully equipped stables. Guests are invited to relax and reconnect with their surroundings in one of 121 Tree Top Villas or cozy Earth Hut rooms. With group activity options like raft building, biking, horse riding, art-jamming and scavenger hunts, naked Stables has a touch of Scout Camp about it, but the facilities are first-class, and you won't be surrounded by a bunch of rambunctious pre-teen boys. The resort caters to a diverse crowd: it provides a panoramic setting for rural weddings and an energizing location for corporate gatherings but also features restorative spa facilities and locally-sourced dining options. Naked Stables boasts extravagant event planning capabilities, with privacy at exclusive functions guaranteed. This property may have blossomed into a successful lifestyle brand, but the resort still feels like a unique, restorative escape.

Find it: 37 Shangxiashuang Village, Paitou Town, Deqing County 德清县筏头乡兰树坑村上下庄37号, Tel: (21) 6431-8901, www.nakedretreats.cn



St Regis Lhasa

Luxury among natural beauty

The St Regis Lhasa is located in the capital of Tibet and at 3,680 meters above sea level it is one of the highest cities in the world. This hotel faces the Potala Palace, a world heritage site and once the chief residence of the Dalai Lama. The interior of the 162 rooms pays homage to Tibetan culture and arts while also incorporating elegance with modern technology and custom-designed furnishings. Additionally, every room offers stunning views, from the Potala Palace to the Tibetan landscape and Lhasa city as well as the resort's lush garden and lake. St Regis offers numerous services including yoga, spa treatments and a pool, but to really immerse yourself in the Tibetan culture be sure to give their cooking class a go or the Sabrage evening ritual. The St Regis plays host to three restaurants, a tea room and wine bar to keep you full and happy. Si Zi Kang is the region's first luxury Tibetan restaurant that fuses Tibetan and Nepalese cuisine, so if you decide to skip on the cooking classes give this restaurant a visit. To wind down and experience the St Regis charm, be sure to sip on their famous Bloody Mary.

Find it: 22 Jiangsu Lu, Lhasa, Tibet 西藏自治区拉萨市江苏路22号, Tel: (89) 1680-8888

The Shanghai Guide 2018

Local Tours

See Shanghai by sidecar with
Insiders Experience
(photo courtesy Insiders Experience)



Luxury Concierge

Expert guide to Shanghai

Belgian-born, Africa-raised Italian businessman Jonathan Hasson partners with Texas native, Shanghai socialite and architectural historian Spencer Dodington to provide visitors to Shanghai with a truly local yet high-end bespoke experience. Hasson has lived in Shanghai since 2000, and Dodington since 1995. Dodington speaks fluent Shanghainese, Mandarin and Japanese, studied architecture at Shanghai's prestigious Tongji University and consults on authentic restorations of historic buildings. In 2014 he released Shanghai's Art Deco Master, a book about the architect behind many of Shanghai's concession-era landmarks, Paul Veyseyre. The duo, along with several other Shanghai history and culture experts, provide customized urban safaris tailored to interests such as architecture, history, contemporary or traditional art, fashion and design and shopping. Standard packages include the lanes of the Old Chinese City and the former concessions, navigating little-known gems of markets, and Shanghai's Art Deco heritage and modern urban development.

Find it: www.luxuryconciergechina.com

Shanghai Flaneur

Stroll and see

One of the better-known tour services, this provider refers to its offerings as "walking workshops," or a combination of "a guided urban field trip, an in-depth discussion and professional development." With this approach, they take you on an exploration of such topics as architecture, business, design, art and literature. One popular option is the music and jazz tour. As Shanghai was famous in the '20s for its jazz scene, passionate and published expert Andrew Field takes people on an enriching tour into music history, introducing fascinating figures like Chinese national anthem composer Nie Er and Li Jinhui—the godfather of modern Chinese pop music. The three-hour tour largely examines the city's musical past, and the night ends with stops at the jazz favorite Cotton Club, to catch some of the city's present-day music talent. Photographer Yolanda von Hagen also offers a couple of long-running photography walks helping you to snap some memorable Shanghai scenes to lock in your memory bank. Tours are announced on their website and offered in English, Mandarin and French.

Find it: www.shanghai-flaneur.com

Shanghai Art Deco Tours

History in architecture

Shanghai is home to one of the largest concentrations of Art Deco in the world, in the form of architecture, furniture, fashion, graphic design and more. Yet we might walk past oblivious to the history surrounding us. Shanghai Art Deco offers several tours that guide you through this design style that pervades the city's neighborhoods. Go on the Lost Chinese Art Deco City tour and discover a city's history between magnificent buildings originally conceived by the Nationalist government, but never used for their intended purpose. The Bund and Beyond tour takes you to Old Shanghai's financial district, which is still teeming with Art Deco banks, department stores, commercial buildings, and hotels—some of the grandest, yet most unexplored architecture found within the city. The Deco and Dumplings tour will satisfy your hunger for both Shanghai street food and Art Deco history as you stroll along well-known food streets against the impressive Art Deco cityscape. Take either a private tour or one of their monthly tours and open your eyes to a cultural art form that defined modern Shanghai.

Find it: www.shanghaiartdeco.net

Insiders Experience

See the hidden side of Shanghai by sidecar

There is a side of Shanghai that you just don't see, and it's not because it's hard to find. You're just not paying attention. But there is something about a lovingly restored vintage Chang Jiang sidecar motorcycle—complete with a goggle helmet and a knowledgeable biker guide—that shifts your focus to some of the city's underappreciated scenery. Insiders Experience offers a unique opportunity to see the city this way. Guides are licensed motorcycle operators and longtime residents who know Shanghai like the back of their hand. They'll take you exploring the hidden side of Shanghai, like the historic Jewish Ghetto Hongkou District, the storied villas of the Former French Concession and Old City and the rapidly disappearing lanehouse communities of Jing'an District. They also offer guided expeditions by Jeep or sidecar in more far-flung locales in China, like Xi'an or Sanya. Tours can be tailored to your interest. From there, you're basically tooling around town with a newfound friend. Prices for Shanghai-based tours start at ¥800 for two people for one hour.

Find it: insidersexperience.com



Readers' Choice Award



American Express® Cards Welcome



Shanghai Jewish Tours

Discover heritage

What many first-time visitors to Shanghai don't know is that Shanghai's Jewish community has thrived for more than a century, and their history makes for a quite eye-opening half-day tour. Israeli journalist Dvir Bar-Gal passionately yet accessibly explains the Jews' unique history and influence on the city throughout history. With an itinerary of synagogues, the Peace Hotel and an old ghetto area, the Jewish Walking Tour introduces people like the moneyed Sassoon family, who amassed an opium-fueled fortune while living in a mansion on the Bund at the turn of the century, and World War II refugees confined to the Hongkou ghettos due to an agreement between the ruling Japanese government and their German allies. On the tour you'll also check out one of the few remaining Jewish neighborhoods still standing in that area, parts of which have been put up for sale as the city attempts to "revitalize" it. The tour is available in English or Hebrew daily, rain or shine. Groups of all sizes are welcome, and tours can be also customized to your schedule.

Find it: www.shanghai-jews.com

Shopping Tours Shanghai

Shop 'til you drop

This company is your go-to if you want to take your fabric market experience to the next level. While designed for the casual tourist, it's also great if you have no idea which shops are most reliable in the big markets. Shopping Tours Shanghai will even do the bargaining for you if you can't be bothered—and that alone can be worth the money. The company's classic and most well-known tour is the Best of Everything, a full-day extravaganza that sees you laden with bags of beautiful fabrics, accessories, shoes, Chinese handcrafts, art and porcelain. All you need to gather for the friends and family back home, you'll find at great prices with this company. The guides do not receive commissions. For those who have more limited time or more targeted shopping needs, the customizable private tours and personal shopper options are also great time savers. A hidden gem among the company's offerings is the curtain shopping tour. It might sound random, but quality curtains can come quite cheaply in China. The company's "curtain expert" is an experienced negotiator who makes the process efficient and painless.

Find it: www.shoppingtoursshanghai.com

UnTour Shanghai

Eat and run

UnTour was founded by two food-loving foreigners, Jamie Barys and Kyle Long—the company's chief eating officer and chief running officer respectively. Having scoured Shanghai street food since 2010, they bring the tastiest dishes to the forefront of your attention. Unsurprisingly, their best tours are culinary walking and sightseeing tours that range from night markets to dumpling tasting and wine pairing. Their focus on local food and friendly, personal tours has helped them maintain their spot as #1 highest voted activity on TripAdvisor. One of our favorite tours is their weekly Street Eats Breakfast Tour—trust us, your taste buds will thank you, plus you get to walk off any potential calories you may gain so it's a win-win situation. Start the morning by relaxing at Xiangyang Park watching locals do tai chi while munching on Shanghainese fried dumplings and egg crepes. The guides also take participants to hidden gems like Mr Wu's store, owned by a hunchbacked shopkeeper whose scallion fried pancakes are so good that people wait for more than an hour for one.

Find it: www.untourshanghai.com

Wheely Bike Tours

Cycling and sightseeing

Cycling is nothing short of a Shanghai tradition, and the thrill of uncovering new parts of this city on two wheels never dies. Run by natives of the Netherlands, this tour provider takes you on a cruise through backstreets you've never seen, crossing from the Jade Buddha Temple over to the former French Concession, stopping in different bazaars and alleyways before arriving at the Bund for a great view and refreshing drink. The many non-residents who ride cite their favorite part of the tour as seeing scenes of local life they would otherwise miss. Tours last approximately three to five hours and will include up to a dozen people, though larger groups can also be accommodated. Everyone can choose from city bikes, tandems and mountain bikes to ride. Because Shanghai is flat, the ride is not strenuous, though navigating traffic can be challenging. As such, the company welcomes children 8 to 13 years of age on a tandem when accompanied by an adult. Children 13 and up may also ride their own bike. It's a great way to explore this city while minimizing your carbon footprint.

Find it: www.wheelybiketours.com



STJU-KEDGE Business School



The Shanghai Guide 2018

Further Education

CEIBS Global EMBA

For entrepreneurs and executives

This highly ranked business school is the largest in China. The Global EMBA is a part-time 20-month program with a heavy emphasis on managerial issues and leadership development. Against the rapidly changing business and economic landscape of China, the CEIBS Global EMBA provides a unique vantage point for learning. The program is especially aimed at high potential upper-level entrepreneurs and executives, to help them advance their careers by enriching and developing their leadership skills and analytical ability. The curriculum begins with a strong analytical foundation (quantitative methods and economic analysis) which is followed by a study in recent developments in the practical areas of organizational behavior, marketing, financial reporting and operations. The program also covers human resource management, management accounting, corporate finance, business ethics and corporate governance and strategic management. There is also a nine-month project to be completed in teams of five, and a leadership and coaching module which is taught abroad in partner schools in either the US or Europe. The course ends with a strategy simulation, and an individual reflection on career goals.

Find it: www.ceibs.edu/gemba

CEIBS MBA

One of the world's top 20 in Shanghai

This top-tier MBA is an English-taught full-time 18-month program designed to foster in students the ability to identify and utilize business opportunities, complex problem solving, strategies on how to motivate people, and organizational development. Leadership, professionalism and entrepreneurial spirit are all emphasized, always with an underlying focus on social responsibility and cross-cultural communication. The school was established in 1994 by the Chinese government and the European Union as a non-profit venture in an effort to prepare internationally oriented managers to become the driving force behind international competition and cooperation, against the backdrop of growing globalization. Coordinated degrees with renowned US institutions Cornell, the Fletcher School and John Hopkins are also available. An exchange program with 30+ of the world's best business schools such as Wharton, INSEAD, Kellogg, combined with internships, experiential projects, study trips, and a plethora of activities are what make this program a transformational experience like few others. Over 80 merit-based scholarships are on offer every year to help students.

Find it: www.ceibs.edu/mba

KEDGE Business School

Elite French business school

This Global MBA program is a collaboration between elite French business school KEDGE and Shanghai Jiaotong University. KEDGE was created from the merger of Euromed Management School (ex-ESC Marseille) and Bordeaux Management School. Its Global MBA program is one of a few Sino-foreign MBA programs in which both partners have obtained the three internationally recognized accreditations (AMBA, EQUIS and AACSB). The curriculum for this program is ideal for a professional working life: teaching takes place once a month in a three-day session for each course. The program totals 20 courses in 20 months, followed by a three-month period for writing a thesis under the supervision of a KEDGE professor. KEDGE's Global MBA program proposes nine different majors, taking place in either Shanghai or Europe, ranging from Global Management to Business Development, as well as more specialized majors, such as Branding Strategy, Supply Chain or even Wine and Spirits. KEDGE has also instituted a scholarship program for outstanding applicants with its CREATE, CARE and SHARE (CCS) scholarships.

Find it: www.kedge-bs.cn

SJTU-KEDGE Business School AEMBA Programme

Flexible and specialized

The AEMBA (Asia Europe MBAs) program is a collaboration between Shanghai Jiaotong University and top French school KEDGE Business School. KEDGE itself is a partnership between Euromed Management School (ESC Marseille) and BEM (Bordeaux Management School). The program is one of a few Sino-foreign Global MBA programmes in which both partners have been accredited by AMBA, EQUIS and AACSB. The MBA structure rests on eight different majors either in Shanghai or France, ranging from the more specialized Wine and Spirit Major to Branding Strategy for Business development Major or Global Management. It's an English-language program with international study abroad trips embedded as part of the course. The AEMBA is flexible around a professional working life: teaching is three full days a week every month for each course. The whole course is a total of 20 courses in 20 months, plus three months abroad on an international management project (thesis). AEMBA has the CREATE, CARE and SHARE (CCS) scholarship for international students.

Find it: www.aemba.com.cn/en



KEDGE Business School – Shanghai Jiaotong University Global MBA

Why would I need to sign for an MBA?

MBA can help take your career to another level. As well as separating you from the masses, studies have shown that having an MBA helps increase your chances of getting a promotion and salary increase. Indeed the Financial Times has shown that 3 years after graduating from the KEDGE-SJTU Global MBA, students' average salaries increased by 114%.

Why should I choose KEDGE-SJTU Global MBA?

KEDGE is among Top 10 Business School and Shanghai Jiaotong University is also one of China's most prestigious universities. KEDGE-SJTU Global MBA programme ranks as the 22nd best in the world and 1st salary increase worldwide (2016 Financial Times). The MBA Faculty is comprised of 46 professors from 16 different countries. Additionally, KEDGE is one of the 1% of business schools across the globe that have been awarded by AMBA, EQUIS and AACSB, the three best international quality accreditations.

What modules are on offer to MBA students?

KEDGE-SJTU Global MBA offers 20 different modules across their 9 different MBA majors, with every single module catering to a different need. While they have Majors catering to Global Management and Finance,

they're particularly proud of the fact that KEDGE-SJTU Global MBA is the only programme to currently offer a Branding Major, taught by Professor Michel Gutsatz, a leading authority on branding.

How long does it take to complete?

The entire programme takes 2 years to complete. Normally 20 months of that will be filled with lectures and coursework, 3 months will be taken up by your thesis, and 1 month will be left for thesis defense. Every student must participate in 1 international business seminar that takes place abroad across 5 days.

How much does the programme cost?

¥358,000 that includes tuition fees, textbooks, coffee breaks and full use of the school's facilities. There are also scholarships available to outstanding international students.

Is there any way I can go and get a taste of the teaching environment?

Of course. KEDGE-SJTU Global MBA offers open lectures to students at least once a month. The lectures given are on a range of topics, from marketing to finance. Afternoon info sessions are also organized on a monthly basis, during which MBA alumni are invited to share their stories of the MBA programme.

For more information, please visit: <http://kedge-bs.cn/programmes/global-mba-sjtu>

Application: 021-5278 0551

Tsinghua-INSEAD EMBA

A world-class EMBA

The Tsinghua University School of Economics & Management (SEM) is widely regarded as one of the most prestigious business schools in China. INSEAD, devoted to being a global business school, is a natural choice as partner to Tsinghua's international ambitions. This joint program allows INSEAD to leverage its three campuses and provides opportunities to expand on its established EMBA program. The collaboration heralds a strong start to a more comprehensive teaching and research cooperation in the future. Tsinghua and INSEAD join together to bring you the Tsinghua-INSEAD Dual Degree Executive MBA (TIEMBA). Covering both Eastern and Western approaches to business, the EMBA prepares students for global, senior management roles and develops leadership skills and confidence. The curriculum, combined with a focus on self-development, enhances and fills the gaps in your established skill sets, facilitating a more integrated view of the business world.

Find it: tsinghua.insead.edu

Xi'an Jiaotong-Liverpool University Chinese Language Program

Making Chinese easy

Learning a new language is difficult, but ask any polyglot, and they'll tell you that immersion is key to mastering a second language. The Xi'an Jiaotong Liverpool University Chinese Language Program offers this opportunity. Don't expect easy once-a-week lessons when you sign up. These courses are intensive, so expect daily lessons that stretch from four weeks all the way to a year. Even so, classes are fun, interactive, and multidisciplinary. In addition to classroom learning, students are also exposed to a variety of Chinese cultural experiences such as tai chi, calligraphy, Chinese cooking and tea ceremonies. Once you get better, you can also move on to intermediate or advanced language levels. In fact, the school offers prep courses for HSK (Hanyu Shuiping Kaoshi) exams, which is China's standardized language test for non-native Mandarin speakers. If you think you already have your Mandarin language skills down pat, the university also offers courses in Business Mandarin, which will take your command of the language to an even higher level.

Find it: 111 Ren'ai Lu, Suzhou Industrial Park 苏州工业园区仁爱路111号, Tel: 8816-1889, www.xjtlu.edu.cn

University of Liverpool Online Programmes

Postgrad degrees for working professionals

A world top 1% university and a member of the UK's prestigious Russell Group of research-led universities, the University of Liverpool offers ambitious working professionals the opportunity to advance their career by earning a postgraduate degree 100% online without leaving their job. The internationally accredited masters, doctoral and postgraduate certificate programs are ideal for professionals who want to broaden their global knowledge with excellent networking opportunities. Students gain the global knowledge and transferable skills needed to move ahead professionally, wherever you are in the world as each degree is highly collaborative, connecting professionals from across the globe, and leading to increased professional impact. All programs, postgraduate certificates, masters and doctorates allow you to study from wherever you want, alongside your job. Programs are relevant for careers in Management (including an online MBA), IT, Health, Psychology, Law and Education.

Find it: www.university-liverpool-online.cn

Xi'an Jiaotong-Liverpool University Postgraduate Program

Research-led postgraduate education

Xi'an Jiaotong Liverpool University is affiliated with two prestigious institutions: Xi'an Jiaotong University, which is an elite Chinese university; and University of Liverpool, one of England's original "red brick" universities. The university offers over 30 master's degree programs, which are delivered in English, led by academic staff from more than 50 countries, and attended by an international cohort of students. Program areas include sciences, engineering, mathematics, economics and finance, architecture and urban planning, media and communication, and business. Research-led learning is a key focus, and the international faculty ensures a range of expertise and innovative thinking. The university has several interdisciplinary research centers, each focusing on topics ranging from chemical biology to design, and from quantitative finance to urbanization. The infrastructure supporting these centers includes modern laboratory facilities and trained technical staff.

Find it: 111 Ren'ai Lu, Suzhou Industrial Park 苏州工业园区仁爱路111号, Tel: 8816-1889, www.xjtlu.edu.cn

GLOBAL MBA

1 在职国际MBA亚太领先
OF LEADING MBAS IN ASIA-PACIFIC

2 所百年名校 实现迈入高等学府梦想
PRESTIGIOUS SCHOOLS

3 大国际权威认证
INTERNATIONAL ACCREDITATIONS

9 大专业方向突破事业瓶颈
MAJORS TO BREAK
THE CAREER BOTTLE-NECK



YOUR VISION YOUR VICTORY 视野·决定世界



2016《金融时报》全球第22位！
22nd Global MBA Worldwide
- Financial Times 2016



薪资涨幅连续三年蝉联全球第一！
1st Worldwide for Salary Increase
- Financial Times 2016

职业上升全球第五！
5th Worldwide for Career Progress
- Financial Times 2016

kedge-bs.cn

申请咨询
Application

021 5278 0551



Berlitz

137 years in language training

With 137 years of experience in language services and a global network of more than 500 language centers in over 60 countries, you can be sure that choosing Berlitz is a decision you can make with confidence. A long-recognized name, Berlitz offers various types of instruction: flexible and customized individual instruction, semi-private instruction for two to three students, and group instruction for four to eight students—which can help with practice and also making contacts if you're new to Shanghai. All Mandarin courses feature fully-qualified instructors. All are well-educated, fluent in Mandarin, and thoroughly trained in the Berlitz Method, which was developed in 1877 by Maximilian D. Berlitz. With this highly effective method, all conversations during classes of all levels take place in the language being learned, and instructors use a conversational approach based on listening and speaking instead of the traditional memorization method, to ensure that students can maximize their speaking time in all stages of learning.

Find it: www.berlitz.com.cn

Mandarin House

The house that Mandarin built

This award-winning school is not only an accredited HSK testing center but also the place to go for a great Chinese language boot camp. In modern, spacious classrooms, professional teachers teach lessons for all ages and levels, with options for group or private tutoring. Part-time classes are also available for those with heavier work (or party) schedules. Their tutors are flexible and will work to the hours that suit you, with the option of online instruction. Some 50 percent of their students actually come to China specifically to take one of the school's intensive 20-plus hours per week courses. They rave about the experience and the value for money. If you tire of toiling over the textbooks, this language center also puts on myriad cultural activities and excursions from Chinese cooking to kung fu sessions and even weekend sightseeing tours. Mandarin House ensures that students get the most out of their China experience. They also provide accommodation for those in need, in a good location close to the language school.

Find it: www.mandarinhouse.com

Mandarin Garden

The garden where language grows

Recognized as a research center for Chinese teachers, and an IPA certified teacher training organization, Mandarin Garden is one of Shanghai's most well established international Chinese teaching centers. Welcoming students from all over the globe, they have nine centers in China and three in Shanghai. Each center has a distinctive Chinese vibe helping to immerse students into the Chinese culture. Whether for business or personal use, choose from a wide range of courses to fit your schedule. Take an intensive Monday to Friday 20-hour course focusing on listening, speaking and reading. Or go for a long term course to really hone your Mandarin skills. Mandarin Garden offers more than 15 different subjects including written, spoken, conversational and business language with subjects taught at eight proficiency levels. They also offer summer courses in Mandarin and Chinese culture for children and teens within an immersion environment, experiencing food, history and culture.

Find it: www.mandaringarden.org

Mandarin King

Proven methods, fast results

Mandarin King (MK) is one of the most respected Mandarin language training schools in town because of its proven training methods, devoted professional team, and the best services to their clients. MK has provided training services to Adidas, ANZ Bank, Air New Zealand, Auchan, Bayer, BMW, Carrefour, HSBC, SAIC Motor, PWC, P&G, Sodexo, Thales Saic, Kelly Services and many other valued corporate and individual clients. Since 2009, they have been a go-to school for corporate students and their families, and for independent students of all ages. With beginner basic courses up to completion of HSK Level 6 alongside business Mandarin and Chinese culture and history. MK teachers are graduates of top Bachelors and Masters Degree programs, fluent in English, and most are also fluent in and teaching from third major base languages. Their programs meet the learning needs of their students with relevant content, flexible access to materials and information and learning progression.

Find it: www.mandaringking.cn



American Express® Cards Welcome





Young musicians at
**Suzhou Singapore
International School**





The Shanghai Guide 2018

Community Groups

Beyond the Bund

Connecting locals and foreigners

By far the youngest of these organizations, Beyond the Bund (BTB) creates unique, authentic cultural experiences by connecting the local elderly community with foreigners to China. Their positive social impact is tri-fold: eradicate the isolation of the elderly in the city, give foreigners insight into Chinese culture and empower local Chinese youth by having them translate and organize events. These include hands-on workshops, classes, debates, design and art. Past events have included calligraphy classes, Kong Zhu classes and Tai Chi lessons and a recent debate titled "New Concepts, Alternative Lifestyles and Progressive Communities." Some of the organizations' events are ticketed, with local street food or a drink often included in the price, although many of the meetups are free. All of Beyond the Bund's events and classes are taught by local elders and translators are provided. The group also organizes lectures from elders about life in 1960s China, helping to improve the mutual understanding across different generations and cultures.

Find it: Tel: 156 9210-9431, www.facebook.com/beyondthebund

Green Initiatives

Networking for the environment

This society for Shanghai's environmentally conscious group promotes worthy green-related causes. After only five years, this group has spread to more than half a dozen cities in China and carried out hundreds of successful programs, including LEED training workshops and university forums. With multiple events every month in Shanghai, a great starting point to network with like-minded individuals is at their eco-centric documentary film series. For those deeply involved in unique green developments and innovations, sign up online for a chance to introduce your project to members at their monthly meet-up. Green Drinks is a great way of keeping abreast of environmental and social issues in Shanghai and China at large, with a website and newsletter that highlight relevant news and events. The group attracts high-profile speakers who discuss interesting topics such as possible links between Shanghai's pollution and visual impairment. There are also a number of opportunities to volunteer internally.

Find it: Tel: 2403 3830, www.greeninitiatives.cn

Historic Shanghai

Discover Shanghai on foot

Historic Shanghai was founded in 1998 by a small group with the goal of raising awareness of Shanghai's social and cultural history as well as its Art Deco architecture. From the distinctive period of the Concession era, followed by the Communist era and antagonism against non-supporters, the history of Shanghai is rich and unique, which has also led to many aspects of history being deliberately neglected and forgotten. Historic Shanghai and their extensive collection of books, maps, photographs and interviews aim to piece together the story of Shanghai and share it with people. The group organizes monthly walking tours to explore the built heritage of various Shanghai neighborhoods. Tours include exploring the historically rich former French Concession, the old Chinese city, the Chinese Art Deco city and the International Settlement. In addition, they organize presentations, talks from authors and subject experts and organize film screenings. Book talks are also given by Historic Shanghai, and you can purchase books on request at any of their events.

Find it: www.historic-shanghai.com

Rotary Club Shanghai and Rotaract

Making the world a better place

A not-for-profit organization, The Rotary Club of Shanghai (RCS) is part of Rotary International, a global charity organization with around 1.2 million members globally. Shanghai Rotarians are involved in various worthy causes in the community, such as providing heart operations for the underprivileged through Gift of Life Shanghai, and provide a platform for networking and socializing among expat professionals. They have been meeting in their current guise since 1997, although they were originally chartered in 1919, making them one of the oldest charities in Shanghai. Membership is by invitation only and Shanghai's club currently has more than 80 members from various professions. Their younger sibling Rotaract aims to give young people of ages 18-30 the skills they need to become socially responsible world citizens. Rotaract engages in cultural and volunteer projects around the country such as food collections, impoverished school renovations, orphanage activities and migrant schoolchildren field trips.

Find it: www.rotaryshanghai.org, www.rotaractshanghai.org



American Express® Cards Welcome



Royal Asiatic Society

Intellectually stimulating

First founded in 1857 by a group of British and Americans seeking intellectual engagement, this organization's chapter has enjoyed a long history in Shanghai. Operations ceased in 1952 but were revived in 2007. Besides offering an extensive line-up of talks and events, the Society has re-established its journal as well as constructed a library for the benefit of members, scholars and the public. This club tends to draw an older, sophisticated crowd. For example, in 2012 members enjoyed a modern Chinese history study group with college-level coursework. Among other popular regular events is the book club, which meets monthly to discuss a selected book. Sometimes authors will be in attendance, but in all cases the books have a China or regional theme and vary in genre. Expect fiction and non-fiction by non-Chinese authors on Chinese subjects as well as vice versa. Similarly, the society's film club meets monthly to watch movies about China and by Chinese filmmakers.

Find it: www.royalasiaticsociety.org.cn

Shanghai Foreign Correspondents Club (SFCC)

Writers of all types welcome

This professional community of Shanghai-based international reporters holds weekly talks, discussions and screenings on current events, history, culture, society and business in China, Asia and around the world. Recent subjects range from the Chinese meat industry and Donald Trump's effect on China to commodities markets and ISIS. SFCC talks are among the most informative and thought provoking in the city, encompassing topics relevant to or being researched by its members and showcasing how Shanghai is reported. It hosts monthly social and networking events and provides a hub for information about breaking news in Shanghai as well as journalism jobs and resources. By catering to its titular foreign correspondents, its substantial membership also welcomes media staff and corporate professionals working with or interested in journalistic topics. Membership dues are required, though most events are open to non-members for an admission fee.

Find it: www.shanghaifcc.org

Shanghai Expatriate Association (SEA)

Socializing and community support

Modern Shanghai's oldest and ostensibly largest expat organization organizes over 20 events per month between September and June. Staples include morning coffees, luncheons, walks and classes. Social interaction, support and community while promoting understanding of Shanghai's and China's culture are the SEA's underlying missions, and it does so largely through a variety of small groups open to its members. These include the International Women's Choir, the Art & Architecture Walking Group, and clubs for bridge, quilting, mahjong and tennis. SEA also publishes a variety of material, including its monthly newsletter, *The Courier*. Since its founding in 1986, it has also included a charitable element, with a focus on children's organizations around Shanghai, providing funding for schooling, orphanages and children's hospitals. It also hosts clothing and toy drives and arranges medical care and therapy for disadvantaged children. SEA is open to all foreign passport holders. Its members currently hail from 40 countries.

Find it: www.seashanghai.org

ShanghaiPRIDE

Out and proud

Our city's fabulous queer population grows ever larger, forming a community that is all-inclusive, incredibly friendly and very much committed to raising their visibility. In 2016, Shanghai celebrated its eighth PRIDE festival, a grand, week long festival and public testimony to the community's remarkable development. Just a few years earlier, PRIDE organizers agreed that the momentum was mounting but the reality of carrying out a public event was still intimidating, according to one key volunteer who helped spearhead the first PRIDE in 2009. More Chinese non-governmental organizations (NGOs) have also gotten involved with Shanghai LGBT in regard to PRIDE, leading efforts for general awareness among non-gay family, friends and colleagues. When it's not PRIDE season, the organization is busy throwing themed parties, an annual Halloween Pub Crawl, queer cinema nights and other fun but smaller-scale gatherings. Members also can be found working out—Horizons Running Club, for instance, organizes weekly runs for Shangayers.

Find it: www.shpride.com



The Shanghai Guide 2018

Volunteer Opportunities

Heart to Heart
helping underprivileged
children with heart defects



ELG

Meeting special needs

Founders of the Essential Learning Group, Monte and Shari Rosen and Andrew Hill have dedicated themselves to setting up one of the first special needs schools in Shanghai. Before ELG was founded in 2006, finding a special education center was almost impossible. Now, more than a decade later, the Essential Learning Group has become one of the most successful and established international institutions providing, special education, development, behavioral and mental health services to Chinese and expat families. In addition to providing a clinic, ELG offers a learning center, in which children have an individualized learning program that caters to their special needs. This clinic offers a wide range of therapy sessions and consulting services for parents and children. In celebration of their 10th Anniversary, ELG has taken the Chinese NGO, Xiersen Children's Center, as their sister NGO. Xiersen supports children with Autism Spectrum Disorder by offering training to parents, caretakers, and special education professionals.

Find it: www.chinaelg.com

Heart to Heart

Have a heart

This outreach group provides support and financial assistance to underprivileged children with congenital heart defects. Heart to Heart aims to raise funds by soliciting donations from companies and individuals, as well as through the sale of various items. Their trademark product is the Heart Bear. All proceeds from the sale of Heart Bears go towards sponsorship of heart operations for needy Chinese children. Since the organization's initiation in 2003 17,844 Heart Bears have been sold. Outfitted in special cardigans knitted by volunteers, each of these teddy bears wears a name-tag with one of the beneficiaries' names, as well as the child's encouraging new health status: "A good doctor repaired my heart and now I can walk to school!" Besides knitting cardigans, assembling and purchasing Heart Bears, volunteers can participate in regular play sessions with children receiving operations in the local hospitals and donate necessary food, clothing and supplies.

Find it: www.heart2heartshanghai.net

Hands On Shanghai

Be the change

Hands On promotes volunteerism by matching the needs of NGOs with individuals, students, and corporate leaders. Their goal is to allow volunteers to discover (and harness) their power to make a difference, by participating in the development of healthy, vibrant, and resilient communities. This group provides support in the form of direct donations, fundraising and community project implementation. Founded in 2004 by young foreigners with previous experience in the Hands On worldwide network, the organization has built many long-term relationships with charities in the area. They organize short-term projects that are sensitive to the schedules and interests of volunteers. While project length and scope vary, volunteers typically commit two to three hours on weekday evenings or three to four on weekends. One of our favorite programs is the Shutterbug Project. Volunteers teach basic photography to migrant children using digital cameras lent by Kodak. Multiple exhibitions of photographs taken by the kids have proved successful fundraising events.

Find it: www.handsonshanghai.org

Jaiya's Animal Rescue (JAR)

Small animal rescue

JAR was founded in 2009 and named in memory of the founders' daughter Jaiya Kristina who passed away because of SIDS (Sudden Infant Death Syndrome). It is a non-profit, small animal rescue group committed to protecting and improving the health and welfare of animals. Since their beginning, they have rescued more than 1,200 animals. They offer education, pet health care and actively promote foster care and adoption as alternatives to purchasing animals in Shanghai. The group does not have a physical building or shelter, but works with dedicated volunteers to carry out their goals. They focus on domestic animal population control and working to reduce the number of incidences of pet abandonment. Fundraising supports local animal welfare projects, cooperation with sponsors and educating the public about animals. Volunteers can help by adopting, fostering, offering transportation or donating towards the costs to care for the rescued animals.

Find it: www.jargroup.doodlekit.com

Readers' Choice Award



American Express® Cards Welcome



Roots & Shoots

Save the environment

Being environmentally conscious and raising awareness for action is more crucial now than ever. Founded by the Jane Goodall Institute, this global grassroots non-profit organization has a branch in Shanghai, which was among the first international NGOs in China. Through community activities and education, Roots & Shoots works to motivate young people to engage in environmental, service and wildlife causes. The Shanghai branch has a variety of long-term projects such as KidStrong, which works with five migrant elementary schools and one migrant kindergarten around Shanghai to introduce a curriculum to the schools which includes a positive emphasis on nutrition, health, hygiene and dental hygiene. Organic Garden is another program, which plants gardens at schools. There is a great deal of opportunities via service or donations, so it's not surprising that many international schools have Roots & Shoots clubs. The organization is best known for the Million Tree Project, which not only combats desertification by planting trees but also helps to improve the livelihoods of people in Inner Mongolia.

Find it: www.jgi-shanghai.org

Shanghai Healing Home

Make a difference

Want to make a difference in a baby's life? Part of non-profit organization Charity Dream Shanghai, Shanghai Healing Home (SHH) helps the local Chinese Children's Welfare Institute care for abandoned children. They provide pre- and post-surgical care for babies suffering from surgically correctable medical conditions, such as cleft palates. SHH provides a natural, home-like environment catering to the babies' emotional and social needs. This sanctuary features caregivers who are trained to care for babies with these medical problems. They look after the children for as long as it takes for them to go back to the orphanage, giving them the best possible chance of being adopted. People can help through sponsoring a child or sponsoring an operation. In addition, SHH has an active volunteer program for most ages. Baby development classes, music classes, sign language classes and more are available. Volunteers must sign up to attend an orientation and are encouraged to commit to a regular visitation schedule.

Find it: www.jamie-christina-weidner.squarespace.com

Stepping Stones

Teach English

The mission of this not-for-profit organization is to better the education and welfare of disadvantaged students. More than 350 proficient English speakers provide free language instruction in migrant schools and communities throughout the city. Stepping Stones celebrated its 10th Birthday in Shanghai earlier this year. While respecting the Chinese teaching methodology and also following the Shanghai curriculum, over the last 10 years, Stepping Stones has developed a large collection of lesson plans that introduce elements of Western pedagogy (encouraging active participation). Volunteers consistently teach 4,500 students in 30 migrant schools and community centers in Shanghai. They also take groups of volunteers to rural schools outside of Shanghai and run other charitable projects including the provision of vision care and providing summer programs. Volunteers do not have to be native English speakers, but must be over 16 years of age and are encouraged to contribute between three to six hours per week. Stepping Stones supports its volunteers through regular training, workshops and social events.

Find it: www.stepsstoneschina.net

WILL Foundation

Every child counts

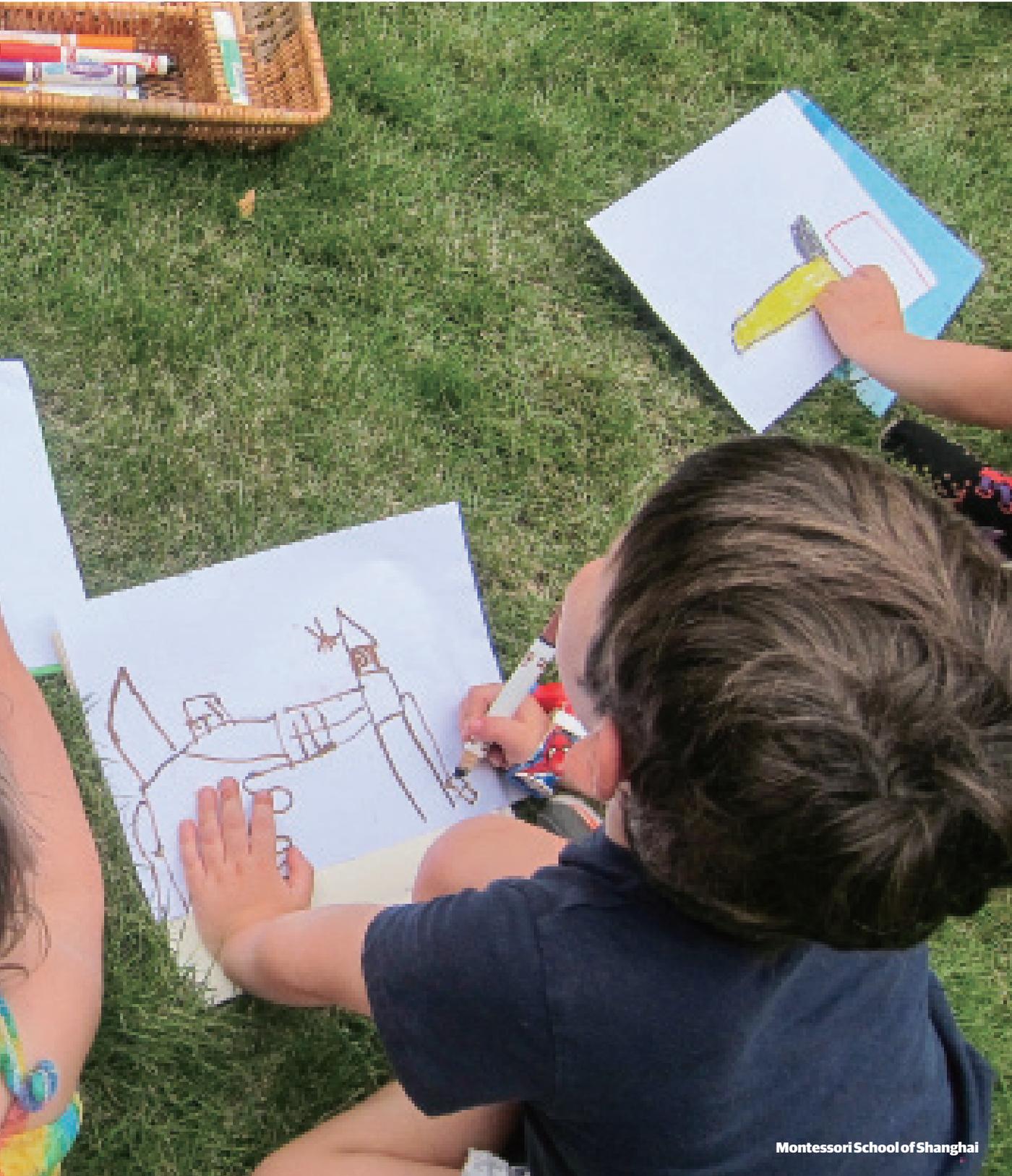
An eco-learning center on Chongming Island, WILL Foundation aims to give children who are left behind a chance to flourish. In 2006, WILL was born out of founder Pilar Tan's personal experience with her foster son. He needed several surgeries to correct a cleft palate among other issues and she realized he would not fit into traditional educational institutions. She dreamed of creating a learning center for kids like her foster child, slow learners but totally capable of learning and succeeding in life. The "Walk Into Life and Learn" journey emphasizes character and skills building according to each child's potential. They empower the WILL kids (all orphans with physical challenges) by giving them the opportunity to experiment and create. The mission of this center is to lead the children to a more independent future. There are many ways to help, with opportunities for mentors, student interns, medical and dental visit assistance and even administrative duties. The foundation strives to make funds through many venues, including a WILL Shop, and WILL Art project.

Find it: www.willfound.org



The Shanghai Guide 2018

Early Learning



Awesome Kids Club

Creating awesome

Awesome Kids Club (AKC), located in the former French Concession, is not just an after school drop off spot for kids. AKC is a learning center where children come to get tutored on school subjects like math, science and reading, but it also offers much more. Started in 2012, Awesome Kids Club's founders had the vision and passion to bring something totally awesome to Shanghai's kids. With professionals from trained kindergarten teachers to sports coaches, they wanted to find an outlet to bring the best of Shanghai to the kids of Shanghai. AKC provides programs, activities and parties designed for families with children from 6 months to 10 years. Programs include daycare, parent and child programs, arts, sports and camps alongside party and event services. The club holds classes throughout the week and on weekends. So, whether you want to help your child get a head start academically, delve into a new hobby or find a birthday party venue, Awesome Kids Club is the place to go.

Find it: 99 Wulumuqi Zhong Lu 乌鲁木齐中路99弄, Tel: 5403-9916, www.awesomekidsclub.com.cn

EtonHouse International Preschool

Committed to excellence

The EtonHouse International Education Group is a global organization based in 12 countries with over 10,000 children from 61 different nationalities. Headquartered in Singapore, with more than 100 schools and pre-schools throughout Asia, EtonHouse has established standards of excellence in international education from kindergarten to the senior years. EtonHouse offers the renowned Inquire+Think+Learn curriculum inspired by the infant toddler centers of Reggio Emilia in Italy, hailed by Newsweek as the best in the world. EtonHouse has three campuses in Shanghai with two in Lujiazui and one in Hongqiao CBD catering to expatriate and resident families from 18 months to primary school. The schools offer young children a thoughtfully considered and aesthetically designed learning environment, created to stimulate the learning and development of young children.

Find it: Multiple locations, sh.etonhouse.com.cn

The Child Academy

Play-based education methods

The Child Academy provides a developmentally appropriate learning environment where the emotional, social, physical and intellectual needs of all children are met in a safe, creative and nurturing environment. They use a combination of play-based and literacy activities to help foster self-esteem, critical thinking, problem solving and leadership in an environment that includes structured, routine and open discovery activities. In their supportive, bilingual environment children develop their language competencies in English and Mandarin, as well as their understanding of the world helping to prepare them for success in an ever more connected international community. The Child Academy has students from over 20 countries, and both campuses are custom designed to be environmentally friendly, with abundant space, ample natural light, communal dining halls and large outdoor play areas.

Find it: 1888 Xinjinjiao Lu 新金桥路1888号金领之都, Tel: 6855-8658, info@thechildacademy.com

HABA Playroom

Logical thinking through play

Playing, learning, growing. HABA is founded on one basic principle: playing makes children smart. Playing games challenges the imagination and children gain a sense of belonging, pride, speech, patience and listening skills. The curriculum at HABA is based on a Logical Thinking Course from Germany for kids aged 2.5 to 7 years old. It is also regarded as one of the best early Logical Thinking Courses in the world. Classes are taught in Mandarin and kept small (four students to one teacher) in order to give all the children the time and attention they need. This Early Education Center is located in Kerry Parkside and is open 10am to 10pm. There are also HABA retail products available for purchase.

Find it: 131B, Kerry Parkside, 1378 Huamu Lu 花木路 1378 号 131B 室, Tel: 5089-7862, info@childmagic.cn

Readers' Choice Award



American Express® Cards Welcome



Kerry Adventure Zone

Space for fun

This 700 sqm fun zone inside the Kerry Hotel in Pudong is the perfect place for kids to run amok with little chance of hurting themselves. Adventure Zone offers something for kids of all ages, with a Toddler Zone for the youngest ones to explore, as well as an area for older kids, equipped with three extreme drop slides. The Hyperglide Astra slide, Double Drop slide and tri-level Demon Drop slide are the center's main attraction. All three slides, designed by Taylor Made Play Equipment of the UK, ensure safety while varying in steepness and are guaranteed to elicit squeals of joy from kids and even adults. Adventure Zone also rents three themed party rooms where parents can arrange to host an unforgettable birthday celebration. Although this venue is definitely playground heaven for little ones, it's also parent-friendly. While trained staff members keep an eye on the kids, parents can choose to join the fun inside the zone or relax and unwind in the Spa, take an exercise class or work out at Kerry Sports just steps away.

Find it: 4/F, Kerry Hotel Pudong, 1388 Huamu Lu 花木路1388号 浦东嘉里大酒店4楼. **Tel:** 6169-8878, www.kerry-sports.com

Little Scholar Academy

Giving youngsters a head start on life

Little Scholar Academy is a bilingual kindergarten with a progressive, nurturing teaching team. Their academic curricula (English, mathematics, Chinese, science) are of the highest quality, tailored from international standards to meet the needs of local learners. Other unique programs at this school include art, character development, environment, cooking and music, all of which encourage strong-hearted and creative thinkers who take joy in the experience of learning and self-expression. Students here are taught the value of caring about the world and understanding their place in it.

Find it: 450 Hongfeng Lu 红枫路450号. **Tel:** 3860-2211, info@scholaracademy.org

The Little Urban Center

Lifelong learning

The Little Urban Center Group (LUC) offers an international pre-school program in a bilingual environment for children aged 2 to 6 years. LUC Pre-school consists of an experienced teaching team that brings over ten years of experience in early years education within an international and bilingual classroom setting. It is a vibrant, safe and caring environment that provides high quality early learning which helps to lay the foundation children need to get started on their journey of lifelong learning. Graduates are well prepared for future studies at international and bilingual primary schools, gaining self-confidence and the ability to interact with others on an international platform. Boasting a 6:1 student to teacher ratio, LUC aims to provide a curriculum that values exploration and creativity. LUC offers a full day program co-taught by foreign and Chinese homeroom teachers, with a curriculum purposefully designed for international families or Chinese families with a global outlook. The center also offers additional activities, such as seasonal camps to continue serving the needs of the families in the surrounding community.

Find it: 230-233, Lane 779, Fangdian Road 芳甸路779弄230-233号. **Tel:** 5187-2889, www.luc-china.com

Montessori School of Shanghai

Education evolved

As the First American Montessori Society Full International Member School, Montessori School of Shanghai (MSS) is in the heart of an extensive concentration of villa residents among some of the most elite international schools in the country. They offer an enriched outdoor space with all the necessities guided by Dr. Maria Montessori's philosophy. As a result, they only employ certified Montessori teachers from AMI, AMS, and other accrediting institutions from around the world. Their mission is to provide children with quality, authentic Montessori materials in the "prepared environment." The curriculum includes multiple extracurricular activities. MSS is on a bi-semester system: the fall semester is from August to January, while spring semester runs from January to June. MSS offers four different programs: Infant (6 to 15 months of age), Toddler (18 months to 3 years of age), Early Childhood (3 to 6 years of age), Junior in Qingpu Campus (6+ of age).

Find it: Multiple locations, www.montessoris.com



Children Get a Powerful Head Start at Little Urban Center

Founded in 2012, The Little Urban Center Preschool (LUC) offers bilingual full-day preschool education to children aged between two to six years old. It is the first preschool in China to have been accredited by the Council of British International Schools (COBIS).

Situated in a quiet area near Pudong Century Park, LUC currently has around 250 students in 14 classes.

LUC strives to inspire children to be smart learners and caring citizens in fun environment. Our comprehensive curriculum covers English and Chinese language, Mathematics, Arts, Physics, Character development and General Science.

LUC specializes in providing bilingual environment for children through immersion. It is the language learning approach that allows children to communicate in a second language and understand a new vocabulary effortlessly. Children are encouraged to experiment with the language around them. We believe that this kind of environment triggers the natural curiosity of young minds.

At LUC, all lessons are conducted in English except Chinese and the majority of mathematics lessons. After class, teachers communicate with children mainly in English.

LUC has achieved high quality education through very strict hiring standards; all of our Western teaching staff and Chinese teachers are highly qualified and experienced. We also provide regular English lessons for our Chinese teachers and teaching assistants. We also provide regular workshops for parents so all our learning activities can be extended at home effectively.

In terms of physical development, we offer a balanced approach that combines both free play and structured exercise. Our facilities include an outdoor and an indoor playground so students get to play regardless of weather and air quality. For physical education classes, we work with Icarus Crossfit to provide a structured training for our students through fun games and activities.

Another important part of education is character education, which is stressed through everyday teaching and learning. Through methods such as role-play, weekly virtue certificates and teachers' role modeling, we introduce good practice to children and enforce it through daily activities. We consider social development as important as academic development.

We are proud to see all of our students thrive in both China and abroad. Half of our graduates are accepted by international primary schools and the other half attend bilingual primary schools. Nothing gives us more pleasure than seeing our students grow and learn and then finally leave us for a great future.







MONTESSORI SCHOOL OF SHANGHAI

The Montessori School of Shanghai was established in 2005 to offer a learning environment that nurtures children's natural love for learning. MSS is a place where children are nurtured spiritually, cognitively, socially, emotionally and physically. MSS is committed to excellence in education within an atmosphere that encourages independence, discovery, exploration, critical thinking and peacemaking. MSS offers an environment rich in love, encouragement, opportunity and possibilities, not only for the children, but also for the families as well as our faculty!

Learning for MSS students is an exciting journey that lasts a lifetime. Each campus has its unique design which "speaks" to the developmental nature of children in an attractive, child-centered and family friendly environment. The campus environments are safe, clean, stimulating and filled with warmth and love. Classroom and common areas are designed with knowledge and appreciation of the interests and needs of the children.

Children love spending their day in their classrooms filled with beauty and a multitude of possibilities for learning in the warm and inviting spaces. The environments allow freedom within limits and culturally rich and interesting activities to aid in each child's cognitive development. Movement and active involvement with the learning environment, rather than dependence on adults for constant external direction, fosters patterns of concentration, independence, and perseverance. The focus of learning is on the process and practice of learning, rather than on the simple accumulation of facts. The child is responsible for his/her own learning.

The role of the talented MSS Montessori teachers is to observe, encourage, redirect and support and provide a stimulating environment for learning. The teachers create a learning environment which allows freedom within limits that is culturally rich filled with interesting

activities to aid the cognitive development of each child.

MSS is an American Montessori Society (AMS) Full International Member School and is a member of the Middle States Association of Colleges and School. (MSA-CES)

You shall also know:

REDWOOD DEVELOPMENT CENTER

The Redwood Development Center (RDC) is Shanghai's first bilingual medical and educational institution that focuses on the functional capacity development of infants and children, including motor, intellectual, psychological, language and social skills. It provides a range of counseling, assessment, education support and therapy services for family and school. www.rdc-sh.com

TRINITY MONTESSORI EDUCATION CENTER

Trinity Montessori Education Center (TMEC) holds full accreditation for its 3-6 Early Childhood and 0-3 Infant/Toddler Montessori teacher education certification course level by Montessori Accreditation Council Teacher Education. www.tmec-sh.com







The Shanghai Guide 2018

Serviced Apartments

Modern living at
Shanghai Centre
Serviced Apartments

Aroma Garden Serviced Suites by Lanson Place, Shanghai

Convenience in central Shanghai

Visitors staying in Shanghai on a short or long-term basis need convenient, homey accommodation in the heart of the city. Aroma Garden ticks all of those boxes, and a couple extra just for good measure. Small touches such as a complimentary continental breakfast add a little extra luxury to the standard serviced apartment amenities. There's an outdoor bar and patio area, which makes a cozy space to socialize with friends, family and fellow residents. Conveniently located within the central Huangpu district, Aroma Garden is within easy reach of Shanghai's main attractions. Once you're done sightseeing, dining and drinking on the Bund, hop in a taxi to Xintiandi and choose from numerous restaurants and bars. Guests can select from 79 suites, each with one to three bedrooms, ranging in size from a compact 97 sqm up to a family-friendly 470 sqm. On days when you want to recharge and escape Shanghai's fast-paced hustle, the apartment offers a 24-hour gym, babysitting services and a fully-equipped kitchen to prepare your own meals.

Find it: 18 Luxiangyuan Lu, Huangpu District, Shanghai 露香园路18号, Tel: 5331-7111, <http://aromagarden.lansonplace.com>

Ascott Huai Hai Road Shanghai

Modern living in a great location

Situated in the buzzing Xintiandi area, Ascott Huai Hai Road Shanghai provides immediate access to business, entertainment and cultural centers. This modern property is surrounded by top financial buildings and shopping destinations including Shanghai Times Square, Hong Kong Plaza and K11, and is within walking distance of the Bund, the former French Concession and Shanghai Museum. South Huangpi Road Metro station is across the road and People's Square and East Nanjing Road shopping area is a five-minute drive away. Lujiacui financial district in Pudong is a 15-minute drive away, Hongqiao Airport a 25-minute drive away and Pudong Airport a 40-minute drive away. The Yan'an highway can be reached a few blocks down the road, making commuting to various parts of the city very convenient, both for business and for leisure. There are 308 apartments to choose from, ranging from 59 to 424 sqm, all with modern amenities like broadband wireless, daily housekeeping and modern appliances.

Find it: 282 Huaihai Zhong Lu 淮海中路282号, Tel: 6763-1020

Ascott Heng Shan

Serenity in the heart of Former French Concession

One of Ascott's newest luxury residences in China, the property is conveniently located along the elegant tree-lined Hengshan Lu in the charming and historical Former French Concession, surrounded by chic European-style buildings and a variety of vibrant dining, shopping, entertainment and lifestyle hubs. The development houses 90 elegant one- to three-bedroom apartments. Each unit offers spacious living and dining areas, a fully-equipped kitchen, a state-of-the-art family entertainment system, wireless internet and floor heating. For guests looking to relax indoors, this modern residence features a video room, business center, a gym, indoor heated swimming pool and yoga room. Services include regular housekeeping, laundry and dry cleaning and daily continental breakfast. The unbeatable location and modern conveniences make Ascott Hengshan Shanghai an ideal choice for both business and leisure travelers.

Find it: 99 Hengshan Lu, Xuhui District 衡山路99号 Tel: 3339-5588

Circle Parkview

Green lifestyle, convenient access

Located next to Zhongshan Park Botanical Garden, residents can enjoy a green and peaceful lifestyle which is conveniently accessible to shopping malls and eateries. There are 370 apartments in 4 high-rise towers, with 2 lifts in each tower, serving 2 or 3 units per floor. Apartment sizes range from 2- to 3-bedrooms. The modern complex features automated security main entrance door, electronic key card access to elevators and apartment door, satellite TV, DVD player, washer and dryer, well equipped kitchen, wireless internet, electronic safe box, water filtration system, heating and air-conditioning system, double glazed windows and balcony and an in-house water purifying system. After work-hours, guests are welcome to unwind or work out in the gym, sauna room, children's playrooms, games room, residents' lounge and meeting room. Other services include on-site management, 24-hour reception, security, housekeeping, laundry and dry cleaning, engineering as well as shuttle bus services.

Find it: 888, Tower 1-4, Changning Lu 长宁区长宁路888号1-4座, Tel: 5241-8028 / 8038



Fraser Residence Shanghai

Experience Fraser's award-winning hospitality

Just a stone's throw from Huaihai Lu, Fraser Residence Shanghai is a tranquil sanctuary in a vibrant location. Apartments offer excellent proximity to Xintiandi, Shanghai's bustling hub for business, shopping and entertainment. Within the vicinity are a plethora of city attractions and architectural marvels, making Fraser Residence Shanghai ideal for both business and leisure travelers. The residence offers 324 contemporary apartments designed with spacious rooms and subtle hues. The property offers new meeting facilities, complimentary high speed Wi-Fi, dining options, modern conveniences and health and fitness amenities perfect for long and short-term stays. Fraser Residence Shanghai is equipped with individual air purification units and water softening and filtration systems in each apartment to ensure guests enjoy high-quality air and water in addition to gold-standard accommodations for a truly luxurious stay.

Find it: 98 Shouning Lu 寿宁路98号, Tel: 2308-0000, <http://fraserchina.com/shanghai/fraserresidence>



Fraser Suites Top Glory Shanghai

Award-winning services in Pudong

Located in the Lujiazui CBD financial district of Shanghai and sitting along the east of the Huangpu River, Fraser Suites Top Glory is conveniently close to central commercial and business centers in Pudong and Puxi. Residences are also within walking distance of Metro Line 2 with great links into the city. Major office buildings in the Lujiazui financial area are within walking distance, as well as many fine dining areas along the river. Offering 185 Gold-Standard fully furnished luxury residences and apartments, Fraser Suites blends traditional Old Shanghai with the modern panoramic views of Shanghai's bustling metropolis. The apartments are nestled among the extensive city skyline looking across to the Bund. Guests can enjoy complimentary high-speed internet, access to both indoor and outdoor swimming pools, a steam room and sauna, and a fully-furnished gym and tennis courts.

Find it: Lane 600, No. 1 Yincheng Zhong Lu 浦东新区陆家嘴银城中路600弄1号, Tel 6378-8888, sales.fsshanghai@frasershospitality.com, frasershospitality.com



Grand Gateway 66 Serviced Apartments

Services catered to your lifestyle

Grand Gateway 66 offers convenient, luxury living in one of the city's most popular commercial shopping hubs. These fully furnished residences are situated directly above the Xujiahui Metro station, providing direct access to Metro Lines 1 and 9. The residences are integrated with a commercial office tower and shopping mall covering a total of 400,000 sqm, so guests have everything they need under one roof. Residences offer Western-style amenities including satellite TV, interphone-access control system, fully-equipped kitchen with an Italian brand refrigerator, electric stove, microwave oven, laundry and dry cleaning services, IP phone and ADSL, housecleaning services and in-room maintenance. For guests looking to relax indoors, this massive complex features a billiards room, lounge/wine bar, cigar room, business center, kids' playroom, golf simulator, fitness centers, computer room and reading lounge. To top it off, apartment units look out on a landscaped courtyard and a sparkling outdoor pool.

Find it: 1 Hongqiao Lu 虹桥路1号, Tel: 3326-8666



ifc residence

Enjoy your life in Lujiazui

Situated right in the heart of Lujiazui in Pudong, ifc residence offers 296 luxury-appointed residences ranging from studio to three-bedroom apartments, including some signature units such as sky mansions and garden units. ifc residence is part of ifc (Inter-national Finance Centre), developed by Sun Hung Kai Properties. The complex is composed of grade-A office towers, an upmarket lifestyle shopping mall, the Ritz-Carlton Hotel, cinema, fine restaurants, a supermarket and quick, easy access to the Shanghai Metro. All 296 units feature fully-equipped kitchens with European glassware, crockery and cutlery. ifc residence provides multiple international TV channels and free Wi-Fi. All bathrooms are equipped with rain forest showers and a bathtub with built-in TV. The property also features a state-of-the-art gym, yoga studio and an indoor heated swimming pool with a view of the Puxi skyline and bustling Lujiazui.

Find it: 8 Shiji Dadao 世纪大道8号, Tel: 2206-9988



Kerry Residences, Jing An Kerry Centre

Creative and convenient living in Puxi

Kerry Residences at Jing An Kerry Centre offers residents luxurious living in a prime location in the center of the city. Jing'an has always been home to artists and progressive thinkers, and Kerry Residences continues this tradition in the heart of one of the city's most vibrant neighborhoods. As part of the Jing An Kerry Centre family, buildings include Grade-A offices, an international shopping mall, a cinema and the Shangri-La Hotel, offering residents access to all they need for work or leisure, rain or shine. The complex boasts an eclectic and fascinating mix of rich heritage and modernity amid some of Shanghai's finest shopping, business and entertainment spots. Suites range from one to three-bedroom units. All are all stylishly decorated with oak wood floors, wool carpets, fully-equipped kitchens, modern stone bathrooms and plenty of storage space. Within the building is Kerry Gym, a comprehensive fitness area with a pool, state-of-the-art exercise equipment, steam room, sauna and an outdoor tennis court.

Find it: 1515 Nanjing Xi Lu 南京西路1515号, Tel: 6279-1515

Lanson Place Jin Qiao Serviced Residences, Shanghai

Family-friendly living in Pudong

Located in vibrant Jinqiao, Lanson Place offers one- and two-bedroom homes catered toward expatriate guests. The area is known to be a family-friendly hub, with proximity to an array of international schools, Western supermarkets, kids' centers and family entertainment venues. The residences are conveniently located within walking distance of Metro Line 6 and Carrefour. Major city attractions like the Oriental Pearl Tower, Jinmao Tower and Super Brand Mall are just a 15-minute ride away. All residences at Lanson Place are equipped with contemporary furnishings, including a fully-fitted kitchen, state-of-the-art entertainment center, high-speed internet access, iPod docking station, satellite TV, personal safe, electronic key lock system, central A/C and electric stove with hood. For optimal living, on-site amenities include a world-class exercise room, library, residents' lounge, computer room with printer, covered car park with CCTV surveillance and high-speed Wi-Fi. The immaculately landscaped courtyard is also ideal for a relaxing midday stroll.

Find it: No. 27-28, Lane 399 Zao Zhuang Lu, Pudong District 枣庄路399弄 27-28号, Tel: 5013-3888

Lanson Place Jinlin Tiandi Serviced Residences

Delight in world-class comfort

Lanson Place Jinlin Tiandi Serviced Residences are located just next to Xintiandi, one of Shanghai's most historic entertainment centers. The location is ideal for dining out and socializing with friends, with convenience stores also on your doorstep. The serviced residences overlook the fashionable district, providing residences with a fascinating glimpse of the area's quaint alleyways and the tranquil waters of the nearby lake. The development houses spacious three-bedroom apartments, each outfitted with modern contemporary furnishings, air conditioning, wireless broadband and an electronic key locking system. All bathrooms and kitchens are well-equipped and include washers, dryers and dishwashers. Relax in the living space while watching the LED TV and enjoy movie nights with your home theater system. Facilities include an indoor heated swimming pool, perfect for cold winter weekends, and an exercise room for the exclusive use by residents only.

Find it: No. 3, Lane 139 Danshui Lu 上海市黄浦区淡水路139弄3号 逸兰锦麟天地服务式公寓, Tel: (21) 2306-1888



More Residences

Stylish home in the business district

Conveniently located in the Hongqiao Airport Economic Zone and two Metro stations from Hongqiao Transportation Hub and National Exhibition and Convention Center, More Residence is a great choice for business travelers. The 100 rooms are divided into luxury studio apartments, luxury suite apartments and executive studio apartments, and come with floor-to-ceiling windows and balconies. They're equipped with all the amenities you'd expect from a hotel, and more. Satellite TV, high-speed internet and central heating system are all givens. The chic residence also features heating and air-conditioning with individual controls, an electronic key lock system, and a water filter. Their internet coffee corner and 24-hour gym allow you to stay energised with a workout. The apartments are beautiful, design-driven spaces, perfect for young, urbane city dwellers. Exposed brick walls and steel elements come together for a SoHo-inspired, industrial chic theme. An open floor plan and high ceiling make each unit a home that combines stylish practicality with tasteful coziness.

Find it: No. 5, 767 Jinzhong Rd 金钟路767弄5号楼3-6层, Tel 187-2182-4248

Readers' Choice Award



American Express® Cards Welcome





STANFORD RESIDENCES: ELEVATED LIVING, THREE GREAT LOCATIONS

Stanford Residences provides its serviced apartment residents with the confidence that their slightest needs will be met in a relaxing environment that combines elegant, modern style with sophisticated functionality that they can be proud to call home.

All apartment units under the Stanford Residences brand are designed to deliver residents a feeling of home while abroad, each situated within mere steps of convenient public transportation stops offering easy access anywhere in the city. Stanford Residences provides chic modern accommodation ideally suited for expatriates living and working in Shanghai.

The three properties offer a different and exciting slice of Shanghai to choose from, with its own unique and individually suited neighborhood and local amenities, and, of course, the unparalleled comfort and reliability of the Stanford Residences living experience.

The artfully designed Stanford Residences Jing An, located by the bustling shopping center along the CBD of Nanjing Xi Lu, is a 129-unit

complex offering spacious three-bedroom, three-bedroom and one study, duplex, and luxuriant penthouse options.

The Stanford Residences Xu Hui location in the heart of the Former French Concession offers modern convenience in one of the Shanghai's most picturesque areas. It features a total of 119 units, among which residents can choose two-bedroom, three-bedroom, three-bedroom and one study, four-bedroom and one study and even garden and penthouse units.

Then there is Stanford Residences Jin Qiao, a state-of-the-art urban design concept and modern natural and architectural marvel in a beautiful riverside location with sweeping waterside views and lush gardens surrounded by jogging trail lined with fruit trees.

The facility meets some of the highest standards of environmental sustainability and is conveniently located within close proximity to Middle Ring Road and Metro lines 6 and 9. Located in Pudong, the building sits adjacent to the tranquil Biyun international community, which draws expatriates and the global elite

from industries across the business world.

Stanford Residences Jin Qiao's 102 apartments offer a broad selection of layouts, including two-bedroom, two-bedroom and one study and three-bedroom and one study. Each is tastefully finished, with a fully-appointed kitchen, and rooms outfitted in best-in-class brands. Also available are five-star butler services, 24-hour concierge and room service, business center, child care, housekeeping, in-house postal service, grocery shopping services and even a monthly social calendar.



Oakwood Residence Shanghai

Experience cosmopolitan Shanghai

With direct access to an array of upscale retail outlets and international dining options, Jing'an Temple and Zhongshan Park, Oakwood Residence Shanghai gives guests the chance to fully experience cosmopolitan Shanghai without sacrificing any of the comforts of home. The 23-floor tower houses 112 luxury apartments comprised of studios, one to three-bedroom apartments and suites. Guests enjoy all the modern amenities needed for easy and convenient living, including a washer and dryer, high-speed internet, phone service, top-quality furniture, full-size kitchens equipped with brand name appliances and home entertainment system complete with LCD TV, DVD player and surround-sound stereo system. State-of-the-art facilities parallel the luxury of a 5-star hotel, while personalized service helps create a cozy feel, making Oakwood Residence Shanghai the ideal living space for both business and leisure travelers. Guests can also enjoy access to plenty of green spaces, too, like nearby Zhongshan Park.

Find it: 103 Wuning Lu 武宁路103号, Tel: 6183-0830



Parkside Serviced Suites by Lanson Place

Elegance and comfort in Huangpu

Parkside Serviced Suites by Lanson Place is a contemporary retreat in the vibrant Huangpu District in the Former French Concession. It's a neighborhood with plenty of hip cafes, restaurants and bars as well as plenty of retail options, too. Located adjacent to the Madang Road Metro Station, the property is in close proximity to the city's popular dining and entertainment hub, Xintiandi and key financial district Lujiazui. It comprises 182 modern one- to two-bedroom suites with sizes ranging from 73 to 148 sqm. The suites are subtly elegant with a distinctly warm and relaxed ambience, creating a perfect home for guests who seek both convenience and tranquility in Shanghai. The property offers premium facilities such as a 24-hour gym, residents lounge and underground carpark. Other amenities include a fully-equipped kitchen, satellite and LED TV, wireless broadband internet connection, and home theater systems.

Find it: No.189-191 Xujiahui Lu 徐家汇路189-191号, Tel: 2330-9000, parkside.lansonplace.com



One Sunland Serviced Suites managed by Lanson Place

Modern home living in the free trade zone

One Sunland Serviced Suites managed by Lanson Place is the first high-end serviced apartment serving the booming Waigaoqiao Free Trade Zone in Shanghai, which is perfect for expatriates who are looking for a home away from home with impeccable hospitality. The property is located close to Zhouhai Road Station on Metro Line 6, offering convenient links to the heart of downtown Shanghai. It consists of 188 spacious units—everything from studios to expansive three-bedroom suites, providing a contemporary accommodation for families of all sizes. Standard room amenities include fully-equipped kitchen, satellite and LED TV, wireless broadband internet connection, and home theatre systems. The property also offers a wide range of business and recreational facilities such as an exercise room with sauna and jacuzzi, residents lounge, pool table, multi-purpose meeting room etc.

Find it: No. 1433 Qifan Lu, 启帆路433弄1号 Tel: 2050-9595, onesunland.lansonplace.com

Rayfont Hotel & Apartments

Relax in your own garden

Located on the bank of the Huangpu River near Dapu Bridge, the Rayfont Hotel & Apartments is easily accessible to both Xintiandi and Xujiahui. The 33-story tower combines luxury hotel rooms and serviced apartments, while flexible options allow guests to choose between double and twin rooms, business suites, two-bedroom suites and deluxe family suites. All units feature top-quality modern amenities, including in-room broadband internet access, central A/C, 42" LCD television with satellite and cable channels, electronic key card system, in-room security safe and a fully-equipped kitchen with refrigerator, gas hob and hood, crockery and cutlery and refrigerator. As for indoor facilities, residents can relax in the lounge bar, get fit at the world-class gymnasium or sweat it out in the sauna. In addition, a roof garden provides an ideal area to host an outdoor barbecue or enjoy an afternoon out with friends. Manicured gardens and winding narrow paths around the complex provide an escape and safe haven from the city.

Find it: 1077 Xietu Lu 斜土路1077号, Tel: 5407-8088

Readers' Choice Award



American Express® Cards Welcome





Residences at Kerry Parkside

A family fun center in Pudong

Located across from one of Shanghai's largest parks, the Residences at Kerry Parkside provide all the comfort and convenience of modern living in the heart of Pudong. Sprawled over 28 floors, these luxury residences encompass 182 fully serviced residences managed by Shangri-La Hotels & Resorts, including 24-hour security and concierge services, fully-equipped kitchens and access to the 6,000 sqm health and recreation club. As part of the 330,000 sqm mixed-use Kerry Parkside complex, guests at Kerry Residences have the city's finest family-friendly shopping and dining options right at their doorstep. Amble into the adjacent Kerry Hotel to dine at The COOK's infamous brunch, or drop in at Kerry Parkside retail mall to fulfill all your shopping needs. With Kerry Parkside hosting a non-stop flurry of fun family activities, special events and kids' parties, there's no shortage of activity options to entertain children and adults alike. Lease terms are flexible to accommodate both short- and long-term stays; perfect for expat families.

Find it: 1398 Huamu Lu 花木路1398号, Tel: 5033-1166



Shanghai Times Square Apartments

In the center of the action

These apartments are in an excellent location: right in the heart of Huaihai Park, allowing each unit a great city or park view. The surrounding area is a historically international neighborhood, and now a center of commerce. Times Square is part of one of Huaihai Lu's most upscale areas of shopping malls, making shopping especially convenient. Residences are only a few steps away from world-class department stores, like Lane Crawford, Hong Kong-based specialty grocer citysuper and a whole host of other retailers, cafés, cinemas, bars and restaurants. Shanghai Grand Theatre and Xintiandi are close by as well. Apartments are one- to three-bedroom units and come with housekeeping, internet and electronic key-card access. Facilities include a fitness center, sauna, outdoor pool and tennis court. Head out to one of the many popular restaurants in the area, relax at a spa or try some retail therapy. Dashijie Station on Metro Line 8, South Huangpi Road Station on Line 1 and Xintiandi Station on Line 10 are also nearby.

Find it: 111 Huaihai Zhong Lu 淮海中路111号, Tel: 3122-8633



Shanghai Centre Serviced Apartments

City within a city

Ideally situated for premium living in the heart of the city without sacrificing personal or professional needs, this "city within a city" mixed-use complex boasts lifestyle amenities such as Western-style eateries (Alan Wong, Baker & Spice, Element Fresh), a hair salon, medical center, international supermarket and luxury name brand stores. Additionally, the adjacent Shanghai Centre Theatre is a world-class venue hosting a wide range of performing arts shows, corporate functions, product launches and special events. Shanghai Centre provides unbeatable event management, catering and support services making it one of the top choices for professional functions in Shanghai. The residences include 472 fully furnished apartments ranging from studios to four-bedroom suites and penthouses with private rooftop gardens. Units are designed according to Western tastes and have contemporary furniture, modern kitchens fitted with brand-name appliances, central aircon and large bedrooms and closet space.

Find it: 1376 Nanjing Xi Lu 南京西路1376号, Tel: 6279 8502

Stanford Residences Jing An

Connect an ideal home with style

The Stanford Residences Jing An comes to Shanghai courtesy of K. Wah Group, a name behind many exclusive properties worldwide, from Cresleigh Homes in the US to Mayfair by the Sea in Hong Kong. It's no surprise that this prestigious property group has picked a smart location in Shanghai, just 10 minutes from Jing'an Temple Station on Metro Line 2. The property is located near a number of international schools but also within easy reach of Shanghai's central and business districts. This makes it ideal for those with both business and family commitments as Stanford Residences prioritizes both. Facilities include an indoor and outdoor pool, gym and sauna. Staff at the 24-hour front desk are able to arrange everything from babysitting services to help with residence permits and emergency medical assistance and can even arrange a monthly social calendar. With all the little matters taken care of, you'll be poised to make the most of the city.

Find it: Tower 1,3 & 16, Lane 1999 Xinzha Lu 新闻路1999弄1号楼和3号楼16号楼, Tel: 8023-6288, www.stanford-residences.com/en

Stanford Residences Jin Qiao

International setting, elegant comforts

Stanford Residences Jin Qiao is managed by Stanford (Shanghai) Hotel Management of the K. Wah Group. Located in the Jinqiao area of Pudong New District, Stanford Residences Jin Qiao is a luxury property where residents can experience the vibrancy of this world-class cosmopolitan ambiance complete with extensive facilities and amenities. Residents here also have easy access to major transportation thoroughfares, like the Inner and Middle Ring Roads, as well as Metro lines. Adhering to a "people-oriented" design concept, Stanford Residences Jin Qiao offers residents a broad selection of layouts with its 102 sets of luxury apartments, including 2-bedroom units, 2-bedroom and 1-study room units, and 3-bedroom and 1-study room units. Stanford Residences Jin Qiao aims to have the highest standards in environmental sustainability. And based on the idea of "health and life," the landscape features lush greenery and nature at every turn. It is both eco-friendly and breathtaking and offers refreshing, open spaces and magnificent views to rejuvenate the mind.

Find it: Tower 1-3, 58 Jin Ye Road 金业路58弄1-3号楼, Tel: 6061-0328, www.stanford-residences.com/en/contact

The Emerald

Elegant Western-style villas

Situated in one of Shanghai's most dynamic international communities, The Emerald offers residents a chance to experience home-like comforts and state-of-the-art facilities in one of the world's fastest growing metropolises. The prime location provides easy access to Pudong Airport for business travelers, and it is conveniently situated near international schools, major shopping malls, kids' play centers and family-friendly dining. The elegant compound features 236 Western-style villas of various sizes, and includes a beautifully landscaped green courtyard with plenty of room for children to play or adults to enjoy a relaxing walk. The Emerald is composed of spacious, contemporary homes that feature high ceilings, floor-to-ceiling windows, a living room, fully-fitted kitchen and intimate dining room. Each unit is fully furnished with comfortable, plush décor and residents have the option to further customize the spaces to suit their individual tastes. The extensive, well-kept green area within the compound is designed to give families a respite from the city noise.

Find it: 2888 Hunan Lu 沪南路2888号, Tel: 6812-2222

Stanford Residences Xu Hui

Refined living in the FFC

Stanford Residences Xu Hui is managed by Stanford (Shanghai) Hotel Management of the K. Wah Group. Located in the heart of Shanghai's historic Xuhui District, Stanford Residences Xu Hui offers its residents unprecedented access to the city's multi-dimensional transportation system. Those who live here have convenient access to main roads, such as Yan'an Elevated Road and North-South Elevated Road, in addition to Metro Lines 9 and 12. With 119 sets of luxury apartments available, Stanford Residences Xu Hui offers a range of housing options, including two-bedroom units, three-bedroom units, three-bedroom and one study room units, four-bedroom and one study room units, garden units and penthouse units. With "Refined Living" as its business philosophy, and by sticking to a "people-oriented" design concept, Stanford Residences Xu Hui combines modern style with functionality, with an aim to build an elegant and romantic living ambience that leaves one spellbound.

**Find it: Tower 7-10, 268 Jianguo Xi Lu 建国西路268弄7-10号楼
Tel: 8030-2038, www.stanford-residences.com/en/contact**

Willowbrook at Green Hills

Luxury homes for any taste

The Willowbrook Villas in Jinqiao are large, free-standing villas complete with private gardens, spacious layouts and both indoor and outdoor recreational facilities. Situated in the heart of the Biyun Jinqiao international community in Pudong, this popular development caters to families with its proximity to Shanghai's international schools and family-friendly establishments. Guests enjoy access to international supermarkets, Western-style restaurants, cafés and shopping centers. In addition, plenty of green spaces nearby provide ample options for families to enjoy outdoor activities and sports. Residence options come in a variety of townhouses (170 sqm) or villas ranging from 333 to 500 sqm. Homes are designed in different styles—Spanish, French and English—in order to cater to different tastes and preferences. On-site facilities include indoor and outdoor swimming pools, gym, spa, tennis court and soccer field. The villas are situated 30 minutes from Pudong International Airport. Dedicated onsite management staff includes a 24-hour English-speaking concierge service.

Find it: 418 Jinxiu Dong Lu 锦绣东路418弄, Tel: 6856-8888

Readers' Choice Award



American Express® Cards Welcome







The Shanghai Guide 2018

Shanghai Online

Stay connected in
Shanghai

Air Matters

Breathe easy

Even though measures have been taken to curb air pollution in China, air quality can still be a serious problem here, especially in major metropolitan areas like Shanghai. Download this app to your smartphone, however, and you'll have a powerful weapon in your defense arsenal. It monitors in real time Shanghai's air quality index (AQI) along with figures on pollutants like ozone, carbon dioxide and sulphur dioxide as well as PM 2.5. In Shanghai, data is gathered from services run by the municipal government as well as the US Consulate General. The interface is intuitive. Color coding makes it easy to assess the potential health risks at hand. And in addition to providing statistics and figures, it also offers practical advice on how to deal with the air quality—whether or not it's safe to exercise outdoors, leave your windows open and whether you should consider wearing a mask, etc. The app is also compatible with several in-house HEPA filters on the market, enabling you to operate them remotely.

Find it: air-matters.com

China Real Time Report

WSJ in China

The Wall Street Journal has had some trouble with the Great Firewall in the past, but this is a worthy read for those looking to keep up with financial and political happenings in China. It's a forum for the 16 members of their national team—of which four are based in Shanghai—to do a little extra reporting, showing their best in 2013 with extensive reporting on the Bo Xilai trial. There are multiple posts daily, with thought and good context behind each piece, fleshed out by occasional commentary from guest writers. Posts are divided into several categories including: Markets, Economy & Business, Law & Politics, Environment & Health, Technology and Culture. One of the best features of this site is its China Economy Survey Forecast, which surveys over 60 experts to provide real-time data on a variety of economic measures, from GDP to housing prices to the country's trade balance. Interactive graphics let you click around to gain further insight and access data from as far back as 1980. The China Real Time Report is a must if you are doing any kind of academic work on China.

Find it: blogs.wsj.com/chinarealtime/ (VPN needed)

Beijing Cream

Beijing and the rest of China

Nominally, this blog is Beijing-centric in nature and the writer-creator (and former City Weekend contributor) Anthony Tao does cover a lot of local events, going as far as to organize parties and give out bar and club awards. But the scope of this blog is much wider than that and includes wacky stuff like Jeremy Lin blooper videos, Laowai Comics and a Dunesberry-esque dissection of the lives of expats in China. On the whole, the blog is slightly subversive and irreverent and likes to either dig or stir up controversy. Most of the stories deal with crazy happenings in China, translating and featuring stories on fights, protests and a potpourri of odd happenings around the country—viral videos also feature prominently. As such, it's mostly light reading (where it's strongest) but they also do some media criticism. In the past year they've upped the ante with some longer feature stories as well. Until recently, Beijing Cream also produced a podcast and a short video interview series (the regular *Creamcast* and *3 Shots With*, respectively).

Find it: www.beijingcream.com

ChinaSMACK

The gruesome side of China

Warning: this website is never safe for work! If that doesn't get your attention, we don't know what will. ChinaSMACK is one of the goriest and craziest collections of news and content from China's internet. The team digs deep into Chinese social media for the headlines that you'll never see in *Shanghai Daily*, *China Daily* or *China Digital Times*. Their schtick is grabbing the latest stories, pictures, viral videos and topics that have spread like wildfire across social media sites like Weibo, or through emails sent between Chinese people every day. Most of their articles feature translations from the original Chinese to English by staff members and guest contributors. Articles usually include translations of select comments made by Chinese netizens in response to the topics, pictures or videos being discussed. It's a great way to see how Chinese netizens are reacting to what's going on around this giant country. News organizations from around the world have featured the website in news articles and often use it as sources of cutting-edge China news. Make sure you visit with an open mind and a stomach made of steel.

Find it: www.chinasmack.com



American Express® Cards Welcome



City Weekend Shanghai

The Shanghai entertainment guide

Whether you're new to Shanghai or have been living here for years, the City Weekend Shanghai website should appear at the top of every expat's bookmark list. We can happily say that the website is just as powerful as our monthly magazine. The ultimate online city guide, our website boasts the largest catalog of user-generated content with thousands of listings, events and articles featuring local restaurants, nightlife, shopping, classifieds, family life, travel, housing, tickets and more—all curated by our editors. With over 150,000 registered users (and growing), it's the only user-powered website for English speakers in China and has become an online destination for expats to socialize and share information. We update the website with new content every day, so you'll never be bored. It's the best way to stay connected in China. For all of this and more in the palm of your hand, be sure to download our smartphone app, too. It's available on both iOS and Android platforms.

Also, for the best content of the day in your smartphone, follow us on WeChat: CityWeekend_Shanghai

Find it: www.cityweekend.com.cn/shanghai

Dazhong Dianping

The local guru

A nifty app and website, Dazhong Dianping has local reviews on just about everything. Besides your typical restaurants, hotels and bars, it also gives ratings on anything from wedding planners and cosmetic surgery centers to driving schools and private theaters. We absolutely love its updates on sales going on around Shanghai and its wide range of free coupons. Besides listings grouped by area, it also gives a subway option to find any of the aforementioned services and more around a particular subway stop. Another feature we love about the app version is their "Around Me" option. If you don't want to go far for something new to eat, Dazhong Dianping can find you other hidden eateries situated around your current location. If you want to branch out further, it also covers all Shanghai districts and other major cities in China. It even has listings for cities outside of China (Auckland, Jakarta and São Paulo, to name just a few). Unfortunately, there is no English version as of now but that just provides you with another incentive to study your Mandarin. The app is available for Android and iPhone, iPod and iPad, iOS 7.0 or later.

Find it: www.dianping.com

DiDi Chuxing

Need a ride?

Didi Chuxing is Uber with Chinese characteristics. Like Uber, it uses the location services on your smart phone to hail independent drivers to pick you up and take you where you need to go. But there is more. You can also hail metered taxis. Truth be told, during peak hours, this is almost the only way you can hail metered taxis. They often only respond to hails on Didi Chuxing because of the app's built-in gratuity feature. Can you blame them for selling their services to the highest bidder? If you own a car and have one too many to drink, Didi Chuxing also comes in handy. You can hail a designated driver, who will roll up on a scooter get behind the wheel of your car and drive you home. The app is available in an English and it even has an automatic text message translation feature. Drivers, however, seldom speak English. Fortunately, if you know the address of your destination, you won't need to use much, if any, Chinese. Also like Uber, payment is made electronically, so AliPay or WeChat Wallet are necessary for this service. Available on both Android or iOS operating systems.

Find it: www.xiaojukeji.com

Epermarket

Groceries delivered to your door

The market for safe imported food is competitive and thriving in Shanghai, and Epermarket is a market leader. They offer over 7,000 products, like imported meat and poultry, specialty cheeses, pantry items and tinned goods, snacks, baked goods, beer and wine and even household items like water filters and hygiene products. As a commitment to safety and quality, Epermarket annually renew their ISO 9001 quality management certification and test their fresh products with SGS, the world's leading inspection, verification and testing company. Additionally, their warehouse has five different temperature-controlled storage rooms to ensure that every product is stored in the appropriate conditions. Delivery times can be scheduled according to several convenient time slots. Same-day delivery options are available. Delivery is free after a minimum spend. Payment can be made using cash, WeChat, Alipay, Union Pay and several international credit cards. You can shop online or via their smartphone app, which is available on both Android and iOS.

Find it: www.epermarket.com

Explore Shanghai

Master the Metro

Most people living in Shanghai have a love-hate relationship with the Metro. It's so convenient, yet it can be so complicated to navigate from line to line. Enter ExploreShanghai. This nifty website permanently sits in our bookmark bar and we use it every week. The website is only one page but is a comprehensive and clean map of the Shanghai Metro system. The map clearly shows the different Metro lines, all stations and also displays the opening and closing times for each. One of our favorites is Metro Line 10. Cutting across the center of the city, it is well connected to all others and boasts top sightseeing stations like Yu Garden and East Nanjing Lu. What we find most handy about this site is the route planner feature. Need to figure out how long it will take you to get from Xintiandi Line 10 to Pudong International Airport on Line 2? Just click on the station where you plan to jump on and then click on your destination. The website will instantly calculate the time it takes to get there and will show you all possible routes. And just when you think it couldn't get any better, you can download the App to your phone. This will save you a lot of Metro-related anxiety and stress.

Find it: www.exploreshanghai.com/metro

Fields China

Safe, imported grocery delivery

This online grocer was launched in 2009 in response to growing concerns over food safety in China. Back then, orders were placed by phone and were personally delivered by the company's founder. And they only sold three imported food items. Before long, Fields launched an English-language website, catering to Shanghai's expat community. Fields China has since expanded its reach with a website in English, French, Japanese and Chinese. Nowadays, Fields China address shoppers' culinary homesickness as much as they address their concerns for food safety. Offerings include imported meats, fish and poultry; cereals and snacks; condiments; imported and locally grown organic fruits and vegetables as well as other household items. Shoppers can make purchases on Fields China's website or on their smartphone with their convenient and intuitive app. Payments can be made using cash, Union Pay, WeChat Wallet or Alipay. Standard delivery is next day and can be scheduled within several convenient time slots. Order early enough, though, and you can get your groceries the same day.

Find it: www.fieldschina.com

Shanghai Expat

Shexpert life guides

Established in 1999, *City Weekend's* sister site is ground zero for expats in Shanghai, providing curated city guides, travel guides and reviews since the foreigner scene was limited to 7-11 and Saizeriya. Shanghai Expat (Shexpat) recently expanded its repertoire to encompass a wide spectrum of viral China news and videos. Need to know both the ticket prices for Disneyland and if "ladies of the evening" accept Applepay? Look no further. As a result, Shexpat's social media presence has soared to the point where it boasts the highest number of Facebook followers of any lifestyle publication in Shanghai, and the highest Facebook engagement per capita of any Western media in China. It's also currently the only Shanghai publication that has a department dedicated to producing original video series. Don't want to listen to pompous editors? Shexpat is also home to China's largest expat forums where veteran Shanghaianders answer everything you need to know about the 'Hai life from apartment hunting to finding the juiciest donkey burger. Every year Shexpat also brings out a print guidebook sourced from the guru advice in these forums—think of it as a more irreverent Moon Handbook.

Find it: www.shanghaiexpat.com

Shanghai Family

Shanghai Family

If you've moved your brood over to Shanghai and are feeling far away from your loved ones back home, Shanghai Family is here to help. As your leading family-friendly expat publication, they have the most up-to-date content to help you navigate raising your family in this fantastic city. Whether you've been here for several years, or are fresh of the boat, Shanghai Family works closely with the top international schools, healthcare providers and other local experts, scouring all neighborhoods to bring you practical information on all things education, health, lifestyle, travel, shopping, food and more. Want to know what school choices are available for your kids? Check out their online School Comparator. Needing some travel inspiration for your next getaway? Looking for restaurants that won't have your kids running wild out of boredom? Or need some inspiration on decorating your home? They've got you covered, via the monthly print magazine (found in across the city in various locations) website, official WeChat account and WeChat community groups.

Find it: www.shfamily.com

Readers' Choice Award



American Express® Cards Welcome



Sina Weibo

China's answer to Twitter

Sina Weibo is China's version of Twitter—but on steroids. With over 300 million registered users and about 100 million messages posted each day, it has officially become one of the world's most popular social networking sites. So who's on it? Chances are every single one of your colleagues is on there, as well as a stack of celebrities (local and international), companies and even your ayi. So why should you be on it? It's a great way of tapping into China's social media culture and keeping up with the latest crazy China trends. It has loads of features that you don't get with Twitter including threaded comments, multimedia sharing, user rewards, micro topics, verified celebrity accounts and loads of ways to customize your Weibo page. There's even an English-language version of the iOS app, which makes it super easy to use your account. Plus, City Weekend has a Weibo account, so it will act as a great way for you to keep up with what's going on with us. If you still haven't signed up, we've got a step-by-step guide of how to get started. Check it out at www.cityweekend.com.cn/shanghai/article/how-to-set-sina-weibo-account.

Find it: www.weibo.com

Taobao

Because you need more stuff

Shopaholics agree that Taobao is the greatest thing to happen to the internet. Created in 2003, Taobao.com is China's largest online marketplace and sells just about anything and everything you could ever imagine. As expats in Shanghai, we're mainly hooked on buying clothes, shoes, homeware and imported foods from back home. But you can buy just about anything on the mammoth shopping hub—puppies, boyfriends, breakdancing robots, diamante-encrusted bow ties—anything is possible. After all, the official website slogan is "there are no items buyers can't find, there are no items sellers can't sell." If you've never used the website, it can be tricky to navigate, especially if you can't read Chinese. However with a little patience and perseverance, it can be mastered. On the City Weekend website, we've created a complete guide on how to use Taobao. From setting up an account, to making a payment, we've tried and tested every step of the Taobao process. If your paycheck is burning a hole in your pocket, jump on and explore the mammoth website.

Find it: www.taobao.com

WeChat

Free talking

If you haven't got this on your iPhone or Android yet, you're really missing out. Forget texting and calls, WeChat lets you send free messages, photos and voice-mails in both one-to-one and group chats. If you're both online, you can also do video-calls and "walkie-talkie" calls. The app also brings emojis to an entirely new level with tons of cartoon stickers to use instead (we love the chubby dinosaur one called Mon Mon). You can also follow official accounts for exhibition updates from your favorite art gallery and street style and travel posts (or if you want it all, City Weekend is also on WeChat. Follow us at [CityWeekend_Shanghai](https://www.cityweekend.com.cn/shanghai/)). Many shops and restaurants offer special deals if you follow them on their official account. WeChat's "Moments" feature acts like your Facebook feed where you can post and view your friends' photos. Add your friends through their phone number, WeChat ID or by scanning their QR code if they're nearby. WeChat also offers a few fun options if you want to branch out and meet new people in your area or around the globe. "Drift Bottle," for example, acts like the WeChat version of the floating message-in-a-bottle. Get it on Android, iPhone or iPod touch with iOS 7.0 or later.

Find it: www.wechat.com

Yihaodian

China's online hypermarket

Literally translated from Chinese as "Number One Store," this online megastore's release of an English-language smartphone app is a game changer for the bargain savvy expat consumer. In addition to groceries and household items, you can browse through over 100,000 different products like electronics, home appliances, home care products, and more. We're talking anything from smartphones and computers to hair dryers, televisions and cleaning products. Best of all, they're offering the exact same deals and discounts as you can find on their Chinese app and website. This is especially good to know on November 11, which is known in China as "Singles' Day." It's an annual retail "holiday" of sorts, when retailers try and outdo each other with crazy deep discounts. Yihaodian promise second-day delivery on most goods, and delivery is free for orders over ¥68 that weigh under 10kg. Payment options available for Yihaodian include WeChat Wallet, Union Pay and, in some instances, cash or card on delivery and even wire transfer.

Find it: www.yhd.com/



The Shanghai Guide 2018

Suzhou



Suzhou's ancient city wall
(Photo by Milos Albrecht)

Bao'en Temple

City views from Suzhou's tallest pagoda

One of Suzhou's more popular historical attractions, Bao'en Temple (Bao'en Si) is also known as the Beisi Pagoda (Beisi Ta). Confused? We were as well, until we figured out why: Bao'en is the Buddhist temple that houses the pagoda, which is key to the distinct look of the temple complex. This temple is the oldest in Suzhou, and is said to have been constructed by the order of Sun Quan, who was then the reigning emperor of the Kingdom of Wu. The pagoda, however, has had a wretched past. The original structure was built during Sun's rule, but was redesigned during the Song Dynasty. As luck would have it, it was burnt to ashes in a fire and then rebuilt during the Ming Dynasty. Constructed from a mix of brick and wood, the nine-story structure reaches a height of 76 meters, and is the tallest pagoda in Suzhou. Climb up to the top level for some magnificent bird's eye views of the old city area. Admission to the temple is ¥15, and entry into the pagoda costs an additional ¥10. Open daily from 8am to 6pm.

Find it: 1918 Renmin Lu, Gusu District 姑苏区人民路1918号

Celestial Hall of Five Peaks

Largest hall in South China

The Linger Garden (Liu Yuan) is one of Suzhou's must-see gardens, and it is here that the Celestial Hall of Five Peaks (Wufeng Xian Guan) is located. The hall is a majestic structure that is well worth a visit on its own. Enter through a dramatic entrance fronted by a formation of limestone rocks resembling the famous five peaks of Lu Mountain (Lu Shan). Once in, the sheer size of the hall is impressive, and we are told it is the largest of its kind in South China. The interiors reveal high ceilings supported by thick, sturdy beams and towering pillars, each fashioned from *nanmu*, a highly prized Chinese wood in a shade of mellow olive brown. The hall branches out into five different rooms, each decorated with traditional period furnishings. There is a pingtan troupe that performs here regularly, and if you manage to catch them mid-song, it makes for a lovely introduction to the Chinese arts. Admission is ¥55 from April to October, and ¥45 from November to March. Open daily from 7:30am to 5pm.

Find it: 338 Liuyuan Lu, Gusu District, 姑苏区留园路338号, Tel: (512) 6533-7903, www.gardenly.com

Canglang Pavilion

Oldest Suzhou gardens

The Chinese name of this UNESCO World Heritage Site has so many different English translations that it's known by at least three different monikers: Surging Wave Pavilion, Great Wave Pavilion and Blue Wave Pavilion. Whatever the case, Canglang Pavilion (Canglang Ting), is the oldest of all the gardens in Suzhou. The gardens are an intriguing showcase of how aesthetic harmony between manmade buildings and the natural environment can be achieved. Rock formations resemble small hills, and the immaculately groomed shrubbery resembles a miniature version of an ancient forest. In the middle of these gardens sit several old Chinese manors and pavilions. We found Mingdao Hall (Mingdao Tang) to be most intriguing. It houses three stone tablets from the Song Dynasty: an astrological chart, a geographical map, and an old map of the city—fascinating relics that offer a glimpse of life during ancient times. Admission is ¥20 from April to October, and ¥15 from November to March. Open daily from 7:30am to 5pm.

Find it: 3 Canglang Ting Jie, Gusu District, 姑苏区沧浪亭街3号

Hanshan Temple

Where the bells ring

Any elementary school student in East Asia would be familiar with Hanshan temple. This is the temple that Tang Dynasty poet Zhang Ji makes reference to in his poem, "A Night Mooring by Maple Bridge." It recounts the story and mood of a dispirited traveler who hears "from the Hanshan monastery/The ringing bells at midnight/Reach my boat." The poem is still widely read in China, Japan and Korea. Today, the ringing of the Hanshan bell is just as significant; its chimes are said to bring luck and promises of hope and renewal. The temple is also one of China's most sacred sites for Buddhists. But even if you're a non-believer, a visit will nonetheless be worth the experience. The temple is located in a rather old part of town, which affords great access to picturesque scenes of Suzhou's many historical sights including the Maple Bridge, the Fengqiao Old Town and the Jinghang Canal. Admission is ¥20 from April to October, and ¥15 from November to March. Open daily from 7:30am to 5pm.

Find it: 24 Hanshan Si Nong, Fengqiao Town 枫桥古镇寒山寺弄24号, Tel: (512) 6723-6213, www.hanshansi.org



American Express® Cards Welcome



Humble Administrator's Garden Pan Gate

Inspired scenes from a literary classic

The Humble Administrator's Garden (Zhuozheng Yuan) has had such an illustrious past that it's impossible to list all its designers and former inhabitants. One prominent Chinese hero with a historical connection to this garden is Cao Xueqin, author of the Chinese literary classic, *Dream of the Red Chamber*. Many believe that this garden inspired the one depicted in Cao's novel. Built by an imperial official in 1509 during the Ming Dynasty, the garden is unique for its water features, which form the main backdrop to a surrounding landscape of miniature forests and hill-like rock formations. The garden is also home to several pavilions and halls, of which the Hall of Distant Fragrance (Yuanxiang Tang) is the main structure. This building is named after the nearby lotus pool, which perfumes the air during the summer. The best time to visit is in the spring and summer, when the garden becomes the site of several floral exhibitions. Admission is ¥90 from April to October, and ¥70 from November to March. Open daily from 7:30am to 5pm.

Find it: 178 Dongbei Jie, Gusu District 姑苏区东北街178号, Tel: (512) 6751-0286, www.szzy.cn

Old city entrance

Here's an interesting historical fact about Suzhou: the city was once surrounded by a moat, and its first city walls and tower were erected to defend this water passage. The Pan Gate (Pan Men) is the original entrance to the city and is said to boast a history spanning 2,400 years. It was the only gate in those ancient times to be equipped with both a water entrance and a higher land entrance. The present gate was rebuilt in 1986, but the original structure could be traced back to the Yuan Dynasty during the height of the Mongol Empire. The Pan Gate is part of a larger scenic area that houses two other main attractions. If you want to experience Suzhou's ancient days of glory, don't miss Wumen Bridge (Wumen Qiao), which was the highest in Suzhou in the early days, and the central passageway leading to the land entrance. Ruiguang Pagoda (Ruiguang Ta) is yet another prized relic from Suzhou's past. It was the ancient city's first pagoda structure, and its present form today has been reconstructed from bricks supported by wooden platforms. Admission is ¥40. Open daily from 8am to 5pm.

Find it: 49 Dong Da Jie, Gusu District 姑苏区东大街49号

Master of the Nets Garden

Garden performances at night

Here, the best things come in small packages. And here, the Master of the Nets Garden (Wangshi Yuan) shows how true that tired adage can be. It's the smallest of all residential gardens in Suzhou, yet smart design and a clever use of space creates the illusion of a much larger area. This garden is said to be the best-preserved in Suzhou, and one of its three sections was the model for the Ming Hall Garden in New York's Metropolitan Museum of Art. First built and designed during the Song Dynasty, the garden, just like many other Suzhou gardens, houses several Chinese pavilions. Flowering plants and manicured trees line the corridors and pathways into these buildings, which have been constructed to allow views of the main garden from every room. The Master of the Nets Garden is the only one in Suzhou to offer a night show with several traditional performances. Night admission with a show is priced at ¥100. Ordinary admission during the day is ¥40 from April to October, and ¥30 from November to March. Open daily from 7:30am to 10pm.

Find it: 11 Kuojiatou Xiang, Daichengqiao Lu, Gusu District 姑苏区带城桥阊家头巷11号, Tel: (512) 6529-3190, www.szwsy.com

Pingjiang Lu

Where old meets new

This shopping and pedestrian street is the main artery of the historic Pingjiang area. Taking a stroll along this street feels like being transported to an ancient time. Traditional homes with characteristic whitewashed walls and curved, elaborately-carved grey roofs line the edges of the main waterway that cuts through the area. Nestled in between these homes are dozens of tea houses and snack shops with lovely views of the canal and willow trees along the water's edge. Recently, modern eateries and cafes have also opened in the area. You'll find a Danish pastry and coffee shop and several cupcake bakeries nestled in between Chinese street vendors hawking everything from dumplings to savory beancurd puddings and noodle soups. The street is also extremely popular among Suzhouese newlyweds. You'll find many couples posing for wedding pictures, and their colorful wedding finery juxtaposed with a backdrop of old stone walls and ancient grey bridges makes for some charming and memorable scenes.

Find it: Pingjiang Lu, Gusu District, 姑苏区平江路

Qu Garden

Scholarly reflections

This 2,800 sqm compound is the former residence of Yu Yue, a Qing Dynasty imperial official and well-known Chinese philosopher. Born in Wenzhou, a city in the southeast of Zhejiang province, Yu spent his retirement years in Suzhou. Back in those days, the scholar was a controversial figure and his philosophies were regarded as highly provocative, appearing to contradict much of conventional Chinese philosophy and wisdom. Even so, no matter how suspiciously his ideas were regarded during their time, it is clear that his work has left a legacy. Qu Garden (Qu Yuan) is a popular tourist attraction, particularly among the local Chinese who are curious about his philosophical teachings, vision and wisdom. Today, the compound is occupied by a large courtyard and five residential buildings. With the admission fee, visitors are free to enter these traditional Chinese buildings. This is where you can wander through the reading rooms and teaching halls that once played a huge role in nurturing the philosophical reflections of this ancient scholar. Admission is ¥1.50. Open daily from 10am to 5pm.

Find it: 43 Mayi Ke, Wuzhong District 吴中区人民路马医科43号.
Tel: (512) 6522-1406

Shantang Jie

A thousand-year-old street

This pedestrian street is a little different from Pingjiang Lu. It's got the same historic feel, and you'll find similar souvenir shops and street foods along the way. But Shantang Jie is special. It comes with a generous helping of kitsch. It's not necessarily a bad thing. The street is lined with rows of red lanterns (cliché, much?), and the main canal runs busy with boatloads of tourists. But this activity creates a buzz, drawing visitors into the part of town that serves as a comprehensive introduction to Suzhou. After all, it isn't as if Shantang Jie is devoid of any historical value. It has been around for more than 1,100 years, and the buildings and structures that line the streets are all built in the traditional Suzhou architectural style. Emperor Qianlong was reportedly so taken with the area that he built a replica of the street in the imperial garden of the Summer Palace in Beijing. What's more, Shantang Jie runs all the way west to Tiger Hill (Hu Qiu), and a leisurely stroll along this historic street will easily connect you with two of Suzhou's most frequently visited attractions.

Find it: Shantang Jie, Gusu District 姑苏区山塘街

Suzhou Grand Canal

Cruise through history

Suzhou Grand Canal (Suzhou Gu Yunhe) is the Suzhou section of the Jinghang Grand Canal (Jinghang Gu Yunhe), a 1,770-kilometer-long waterway that connects Beijing and Tianjin with cities in the provinces of Hebei, Jiangsu and Zhejiang. Some sections are estimated to be at least 2,400 years old. Through history, the canal has played an indispensable role in the livelihoods of Chinese villagers. This was how essential goods and materials such as rice, coal, oil and other agricultural and construction necessities were transported from city to city. Unsurprisingly, the canal is also known among the Chinese people as Dayun He, which roughly translates into "Great River of Transportation." The Suzhou section is 82 kilometers long, and we recommend a cruise along this canal. You'll spot several of Suzhou's most prominent tourist spots along the way, including Panmen Gate, Hanshan Temple and the old site of the Suzhou University. Cruise tickets are available from the Shuishang Lüyou Wharf (Shuishang Lüyou Matou), and cost ¥35 each. Open daily from 9am to 8pm.

Find it: Shuishang Lüyou Wharf, Nanmen Lu, Gusu District 水上旅游码头, 姑苏区南门外, **Tel:** (512) 6754-1061

Tiger Hill

Keeper of myths and legends

The highlight of Tiger Hill (Hu Qiu) for most tourists is the Yunyan Pagoda (Yunyan Ta) located on the highest point of the hill. The tower is more than a thousand years old, and the structure has begun to buckle and slant under its own weight. It now leans at a 3-degree-angle, earning it the unofficial title of The Leaning Tower of China. Pagoda aside, Tiger Hill has many other sights and attractions. If you're a sucker for myth and legend, Tiger Hill is also the fabled site for Chinese folktales involving heroic kings and mighty military warriors. The park is also home to a collection of Chinese pengjing (Chinese bonsai), and if you take a leisurely stroll deeper into the park past the pagoda, you'll first find a small tea plantation and then a lush bamboo forest. You might even catch some tea harvesters in action if the season is right. If not, the bamboo forest is a lovely place for a leisurely stroll in nature's midst. That this is also one of the best picnic spots you'll find in Suzhou. Admission is ¥80 from April to October, and ¥60 from November to March. Open daily from 7:30am to 5:30pm.

Find it: Huqiu Shan, Gusu District, 姑苏区虎丘山, **Tel:** (512) 6532-3488, www.tigerhill.com







Suzhou Culture and Arts Center

The city's cultural hub

Situated by the edge of Jinji Lake (Jinji Hu), this arts center has got to be one of Suzhou's most iconic structures. The main building runs along a 1.5 km curved perimeter that is shaped after the crescent moon, and it bears a striking façade that, when viewed from afar, resembles a modern Chinese painting formed by free-flowing brushstrokes. Covering a total area of 138,000 sqm, the center now houses every imaginable arts facility, including opera halls, arts theaters, museums and galleries. The grand theater can seat an audience of 1,200, and a smaller performance hall equipped with mini-theaters can accommodate an additional 500 people. Past performances in this arts center include piano recitals and classical ballet, and performances by guitar ensembles and percussion troupes that have come from as far away as Germany, Spain and Ukraine. Don't worry if you miss the performance season. The center also houses a spacious cinema that often screens Hollywood's most popular blockbusters.

Find it: 1 Guanfeng Jie, Wuzhong District 吴中区观枫街1号.
Tel: 400-8288-299, eng.sscac.com.cn

Suzhou Kunqu Opera Theater

Grandfather of Chinese theater

You'll gain a better understanding of Chinese cultural values simply by scrolling through the title list in the Kunqu repertoire of operas. The Palace of Long Life and The Injustice Done to Dou E are two famous masterpieces. Others, such as The White Snake and The Peach Blossom Fan, evoke delightful images and reveal a cultural slant towards nature and mythology. You won't need an understanding of the language to enjoy the performances. We think the colorful costumes, fluid dances, poetic lyrics, and unique operatic vocals are fascinating enough, even if you're not sure what it means. Kunqu is more than 600 years old, and in 2001, was listed as a Unesco Masterpiece of the Oral and Intangible Heritage of Humanity. Its cultural importance is similarly acknowledged in China, and Kunqu is often credited as being the grandfather of Chinese theater. You can now catch a performance at the newly-rebuilt premises of the Suzhou Kunqu Opera Theater, which opened its doors to the public in late 2014. The main auditorium can house up to 300 people, and frequent performances are held throughout the year.

Find it: 9 Xiaochang Qiao Lu, Pingmen, Gusu District 姑苏区平门校场桥路9号, **Tel:** (512) 6753-5255, www.jsszkjy.com



Suzhou Embroidery Museum

Exquisite stitching

Traditional Suzhou-style embroidery is truly unique. Elaborate depictions of dragons and phoenixes are stitched onto glossy satin, and gold is meticulously woven among layers of brightly-colored silk threads. It's here at the Suzhou Embroidery Museum that you'll find the most magnificent archetypes of this ancient craft. Some of the exhibits on display include Emperor Qianlong's imperial robes, court gowns of empresses from the Qing Dynasty, and 2,000-year-old embroidered linens unearthed more than 30 years ago from secret tombs in Hubei. Other notable exhibits include a hand-stitched replica of the famous oil painting, Crown of Thorns. Another piece, Portrait of Jesus, was the masterpiece that earned modern Chinese embroiderer Yu Shenshou top honors at the International Fair of Panama in 1915. Yu is also credited as being a visionary in her field. She pioneered a technique known as two-sided embroidery, an innovation that transformed flat embroideries into three-dimensional pieces. The museum is open Mondays to Fridays from 9am to 11am and 1pm to 4pm. Admission is only ¥ 5.

Find it: 280 Jingde Lu, Gusu District 姑苏区景德路280号.
Tel: (512) 6522-5756



Suzhou Museum

Architectural and cultural gem

This is the grand dame of all museums in Suzhou, and the guardian of the city's many cultural treasures. The museum houses many ancient Chinese artifacts, and you'll find historical relics including Ming and Qing Dynasty handicrafts and porcelains, oil paintings and calligraphic works, traditional silk tapestries, and contemporary art sculptures. Just as significant as the treasures housed within is the distinct architecture of the museum building itself. Designed by Chinese-born American architect I. M. Pei whose grandparents originated from Suzhou, the structure feels undoubtedly contemporary, yet retains traditional design accents. The 15,000-sqm museum, for example, makes expansive use of glass and light, yet the façade keeps to a familiar Suzhouese color palette of whitewashed walls and grey roofs. A visit to this museum is not only a lesson in culture and history but also a chance to learn more about the Chinese design aesthetic. If you have time for only one museum, make it this one. Open 9am to 5pm. Last admission is at 4pm. Closed on Mondays.

Find it: 204 Dongbei Jie, Gusu District 姑苏区东北街204号, **Tel:** (512) 6757-5666, www.szmuseum.com

Readers' Choice Award



American Express® Cards Welcome





Suzhou Museum of Stone Inscriptions

Back to the Stone Age

Remember the time before email and text messaging? Well, back then, there was paper. And even before paper, there was stone. At least, that was how messages and thoughts were communicated in ancient times. The Suzhou Museum of Stone Inscriptions, located within the Confucian Temple, houses a large collection of old stone slabs, many of which hold clues to what the city of Suzhou might have been like thousands of years ago. The most significant exhibits in the museum are four stone tablets from the Song Dynasty. Inscribed on one of these stone slabs is the entire layout of Suzhou city during that period. The stone map of Pingjiang, as Suzhou was then named, depicts warehouses, gardens, rivers, temples, city walls and other places of interest. This stone inscription is the oldest of its kind in China and holds great historical and cultural value. Even if you're not much of a history fan, we say this museum is well worth a look, if only to gape at the resourcefulness of man and thank the heavens for our more convenient communication methods nowadays. Open 8:30am to 4:30pm. Closed on Mondays.

Find it: 613 Renmin Lu, Gusu District 姑苏区人民路 613, Tel: (512) 6519-7203



Suzhou Silk Museum

Weaving artistry

Suzhou is widely, and rightly, recognized as the silk capital of China. During the Tang and Song Dynasties, the city had already achieved its status as the silk producing hub of the wider Yangtze River Delta region. And by the time of the Ming and Qing Dynasties, Suzhou silk had become so famous that the city was generally considered to be the de facto silk supplier for China's imperial courts and households. In fact, it was the incredible wealth that the silk trade brought to the city that allowed Suzhou to develop into the thriving cultural metropolis that it eventually became during the past 400 years. To gain a deeper understanding of Suzhou's age-old tradition in silk weaving, the Suzhou Silk Museum is going to be top of your list for places to visit. The museum is divided into several halls, and the exhibits on display trace the entire length of the production process, all the way from the picking of mulberry leaves to the intricate weaving of the finest silk strands. At the end of your visit, stop by the museum's store for a lovely selection of silk scarves and other souvenirs all associated with the industry.

Find it: 2001 Renmin Lu, Gusu District 姑苏区人民路2001号, Tel: (512) 6753-6506, [www.szilkmuseum.com](http://www.szsilkmuseum.com)

Suzhou Pingtan Opera House and Theater Museum

Sing a song of Chinese drama

Pingtán is best described as the traditional Chinese folk equivalent of contemporary soap operas such as Days of Our Lives or General Hospital. This art form first emerged in the Ming and early Qing Dynasties, and performances make use of both speech and song to narrate a historical epic. However, much like a modern-day form of a television drama series, the tale is broken up into several parts, with one part performed over the course of a day, and the rest told in several more installments. It sometimes takes weeks for audiences to finally reach the conclusion of a story. Pingtan is performed in Suzhou dialect, but just like Kunqu Opera, it doesn't really matter if you barely understand a word. The body language and fluid singing is captivating, and despite our language deficiencies, we managed to catch the gist of the story. After the performance, you may also want to browse the Pingtan museum located within the theater. The collection of exhibits is small, but you'll get a close look at the costumes and instruments used in traditional Pingtan performances. Open daily from 8:30am to 4:30pm.

Find it: 14 Zhongzhang Jia Xiang, Gusu District 姑苏区中张家巷14号, Tel: (512) 6727-3741

Wang Xiaohui Art Museum

Tradition and modernity

Housed in a Qing Dynasty mansion, this is one of the few museums in China named after a living artist. Wang, who emigrated to Germany in the late 1980s, is one of the most prolific contributors to the country's arts and cultural scene. The museum showcases Wang's most prominent photography collections such as My Last 100 Years and Shanghai Women. Much of her work addresses the struggle between tradition and modernity, and examines the push-pull factors of each value. This recurring theme echoes throughout the museum: the traditional style of Qing Dynasty architecture has been preserved, and the lattice windows and black tiled roof remain distinct features. The interior design, however, is indisputably modern, with floors that are paved with glass, and a courtyard with a glass skylight supported by a steel structure. The museum may be smaller than many of Suzhou's other art galleries, but it provides the chance to look at modern-day issues in China from the perspective of an overseas Chinese immigrant. Open 10am to 4pm. Closed on Mondays.

Find it: 54 Daru Xiang, Gusu District 姑苏区大儒巷54号, Tel: (512) 6777-5611, www.wangxiaohui.com





An early silk weaving machine at
Suzhou Silk Museum

ADVERTORIAL

Luxury Hotel in a Garden City



InterContinental Suzhou is a luxury hotel located in the garden city of Suzhou, and occupies a coveted location on the shores of Jinji Lake (Jinjihu), one of the city's most popular tourist attractions.

The 27-storey crescent-shaped hotel houses 427 contemporary guestrooms, five restaurants and lounges, a luxury spa and an indoor infinity pool. All of these facilities boast panoramic views of the willow-fringed Jinji Lake and the beautiful Suzhou skyline. For MICE events, InterContinental Suzhou also offers extensive meetings, conference and event facilities, as well as the stunning Wedding Pavilion.

The property belongs to the InterContinental chain of luxury hotels, which operates more than 170 hotels in over 60 countries and prides itself on more 70 years of excellence in international hospitality. In addition to this global expertise, InterContinental Suzhou also has an "In The Know" team of experts who possess rich knowledge and insights about the local area. With these in-house experts, each guest is sure to enjoy a truly authentic and enriching Suzhou experience.

Prestigious Location

InterContinental Suzhou is well-known city landmark on the landscaped waterfront promenade of Jinji Lake, and sits in the heart of the bustling Suzhou Industrial Park (SIP) commercial, leisure and residential district. The hotel is within easy walking distance of both

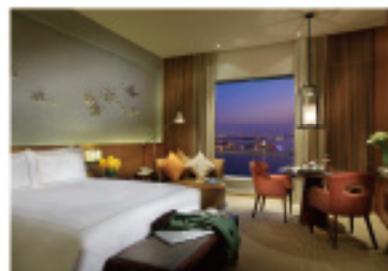
the Suzhou International Expo Center and the Suzhou Cultural and Arts Center. It is also just steps away from Suzhou's finest shopping and entertainment destinations, including Times Square, Jiuguang Department Store, Harmony City, Moon Harbor and Suzhou Ferris Wheel Park. Newly-opened Taiwanese department store Shin Kong Place and Eslite, a mega bookstore also from Taiwan, are also close by.

Access to and from InterContinental Suzhou is easy, as the hotel is a short drive from the SIP Train Station, which offers high-speed rail connections to cities across China. The hotel also affords convenience cross-city access, being only a short stroll to Times Square Station on the new Suzhou metro network. For air travelers, InterContinental Suzhou is accessible from both the Shanghai Pudong (120km) and Hongqiao (70km) International Airports and Wuxi Sunan International Airport (50km).



Luxurious Guestrooms

InterContinental Suzhou offers 427 luxurious rooms, including 55 suites.



The stylish rooms boast traditional Suzhou-inspired design accents such as bamboo screens, birdcage lanterns, and ceramic art installations. Spa-like open bathrooms in many of the rooms feature circular bathtubs, some with spectacular views of Jinji Lake.

Cutting edge technologies and in-room conveniences include high-speed Wi-Fi and broadband Internet, dual bedside lighting control panels, cordless phones and DVD players, plus a document printer and Nespresso machine in the suites. Large windows command panoramic views of Jinji Lake and the city skyline, while Premier Panoramic Rooms feature stunning 270-degree lake views through plate glass walls.

For an added level of luxury and relaxation, the penthouse Club InterContinental provides exclusive privileges, including daily breakfast, afternoon tea and evening cocktails. The double-height lounge also features a library, business facilities, VIP meeting and private dining rooms and exceptional lake and city views through floor-to-ceiling windows.



BACIO

Recipes for success

The ubiquitous "Italian-in-a-5-star-hotel" has become such a fine dining cliché, one imagines there must be some kind of industry-wide template to follow when embarking on such a venture. Thankfully, the people behind Bacio (Italian for kiss) at the recently opened DoubleTree by Hilton Suzhou in SIP have steered clear of any such rules, creating a homey and welcoming environment that serves fuss-free Italian dishes at competitive - for a hotel - prices. In fact, the marble-effect flooring and walls is the only concession to luxury in an otherwise unpretentious setting that seems well suited to both large parties and romancing couples. The menu is every bit as inviting. Sure, there's the obligatory pastas and pizzas, but also an appetizing array of seafood on offer, including grilled fillet of snapper with bitter greens and caramelized red onion, and pan-fried king prawns with basil and beetroot couscous; for our money two of the better value dishes on offer. The kitchen is open, the lighting is moody, and the music is smoochy classics by the likes of Frank Sinatra, Tony Bennett and Michael Bublé. We suspect this restaurant is one kiss that will linger on the palate.

Find it: 275 Suzhou Avenue East, Suzhou Industrial Park, 苏州大道东275号. **Tel:** (512) 6292-8888



Hua Chi 88

The best roast duck in Suzhou

The Chinese restaurants in the Hyatt brand of hotels are widely recognized for serving some of the best roast duck in China. In Suzhou, it's no different. A seven-ton brick oven imported from Beijing fires up these succulent birds, and for ¥288, diners get a whole duck that's deliciously roasted to perfection, with crispy, thin skin wrapped around plump, juicy flesh. The crackling skin is the highlight, but with every duck order, you'll also get a soup and a dish of fried, tender, lean meat. While the duck is certainly the star of the show, the establishment is also known for a range of Chinese culinary delights that focus on fresh, seasonal ingredients. Spring and summer specialties include Suzhou cuisine such as braised white radish and sautéed fresh water shrimp. The dessert selection shows some inspiring creativity. A cheesecake made with preserved bean curd might sound bizarre, but it's surprisingly good. We recommend bringing a dining party of at least six to eight, to allow a generous sampling of the restaurant's best dishes.

Find it: 88 Huachi Jie, Hyatt Regency Suzhou, Suzhou Industrial Park 苏州工业园区华池街88号苏州凯悦酒店. **Tel:** (512) 6288-1234. www.suzhou.regency.hyatt.com

Ombra

Magnificent views

This restaurant enjoys an enviable location in the Ligongdi area, right on the edge of Jinji Lake (Jinji Hu) with direct views across the water to the other side of the city. The interiors have been furnished to take full advantage of the restaurant location, with floor-to-ceiling windows that present dramatic scenes of the lake, and allow plenty of bright sunlight to illuminate the indoor spaces. In the evenings, a pianist provides light entertainment, which is a refreshing change from the usual staple of piped-in muzak in many of Suzhou's other restaurants. Apart from the ambience, the food is also good, and beautifully presented. Expect crowd pleasers such as grilled steaks and pasta dishes, along with other favorites including seafood and foie gras. We recommend the scallops with caviar and truffle sauce as an appetizer, and the dessert platter that looks almost too pretty to eat. Also try the sabayon, a mousse-like Italian dessert. Ombra is one of the few places that serves an excellent version. In the summer, ask to be seated on the outside patio. The decking consists of a wooden platform erected over the water, and the evening breeze makes for a lovely treat.

Find it: Ligongdi 1, Blk 56, Suzhou Industrial Park 苏州工业园区李公堤1期56幢. **Tel:** (512) 6288-6838



PerBacco Italian Bistro

Weekend brunch favorite

The Italians take their food very seriously, so it can sometimes be hard to find a restaurant that serves up tasty Italian classics in a family-friendly environment. PerBacco is one of the few establishments in Suzhou that afford this luxury. Located in the residential estate of Bayside Garden, the restaurant has a small al fresco area, which makes it an appealing weekend dining venue for families with kids. Staff are friendly and especially accommodating, taking pains to keep young ones entertained so other family members can enjoy a relaxed meal. Weekend brunch is one of the highlights of PerBacco, featuring an all-you-can-eat buffet of the best Italian dishes including perennial pizza and pasta favorites. The event has become extremely popular, and during the weekends, the restaurant becomes an informal meeting and hangout destination for members of the expat community. During weekdays, the restaurant also has set lunch specials that feature dishes such as baked eggplant, beef striploin and sea bass, all cooked in traditional Italian style.

Find it: 1 Linglong Jie, Shenghuo Guan East Building, Suzhou Industrial Park 苏州工业园区玲珑街1号玲珑湾生活馆东. **Tel:** (512) 6265-9180



Riva

Magnificent views

This is undoubtedly an outstanding steakhouse in Suzhou. If you've got cash and want cow, Riva is worth every penny. The restaurant has an open kitchen, and design magazine-worthy interiors of brick and plush leather. The main attraction, however, is the steak. Once you're seated, you'll first choose a steak knife. The juices sizzle into a huge cloud of charred smoky awesomeness, and at this point, you've become quite delirious with the anticipation of beef, beef and more beef. Of course, Riva steaks don't disappoint, and we recommend the tomahawk. It has an excellent marbling of fat that is compulsory for any premium rib, and is cooked to perfection, oozing mouthfuls of deliciously savory juice with every bite. Make sure you save space for dessert. The homemade chocolate flower pot sundae is a perennial favorite. It looks like a potted flower, but the entire creation—even the pot itself—is actually made from ice cream, chocolate, cookies, gummies and mint.

Find it: 288 Wangdun Lu, InterContinental Suzhou, Suzhou Industrial Park
苏州工业园区旺墩路288号苏州洲际酒店, Tel: (512) 6285-8888,
www.intercontinental.com/suzhou



Xiu

Delicious dim sum

If you love Chinese food for the dim sum, Xiu is probably your best bet for satisfying those siew mai cravings. The chef at this restaurant is native to Guangdong, and we all know that's the birthplace of the traditional, juicy dim sum delicacies that have won the hearts and stomachs of foodies across the globe. There is a total of nearly 60 items available at this all-you-can-eat lunch, which also includes a choice of fruit juice. If you're an adventurous eater, we recommend the steamed chicken feet with black bean sauce—the dish tastes much better than it sounds. Each serving comes in small portions, making it easy to sample a great many dishes in just one session. We think the buffet dim sum is the best in Suzhou, but if you prefer, the restaurant also offers an à la carte menu featuring both Cantonese and Suzhounese regional specialties.

Find it: 288 Wangdun Lu, InterContinental Suzhou, Suzhou Industrial Park
苏州工业园区旺墩路288号苏州洲际酒店, Tel: (512) 6285-8888,
www.intercontinental.com/suzhou

Wumen Renjia

A taste of Suzhou

Hidden in the old town of Suzhou, between the alleyways of a traditional neighborhood, Wumen Renjia is housed in a Qing Dynasty mansion that was the childhood home of renowned Suzhou architect I. M. Pei. It offers the chance to feast on well-loved Suzhou delicacies in a historical Chinese building with a classic courtyard ambience. The restaurant swears it follows the strictest of 100-year-old recipes from Suzhou's culinary tradition, and these claims are not exaggerations. Each of the dishes is remarkably tasty; ingredients are fresh, and the seasoning, restrained, emphasizing the clean, simple flavors that Suzhou cuisine is best known for. We recommend the freshwater shrimp, and freshwater eel—the best way to appreciate the delicate sweetness of Suzhou's river produce. A must-try is the squirrel fish, battered and deep fried river carp that makes for a dramatic visual and culinary feast. So many restaurants in the city claim to serve authentic Suzhou grub, but our advice is to skip the rest and go straight for this one.

Find it: 31 Panru Xiang, Gusu District, 姑苏区潘儒巷31号,
Tel: 6728-8041; 127, Xizhong Shi, Pingjiang District 平江区 西中市127号,
Tel: (512) 8220-5777

Yang Yang Restaurant

Unbeatable value

The hunt for the city's best dumplings can be a challenging one, but after a visit to Yang Yang, you can be easily forgiven for thinking your quest is at an end. That's not to overlook the rest of the eatery's comprehensive - and bilingual - menu that runs the whole gamut of local favorites, everything from squirrel Mandarin fish and conghua xiangyu (taro with chives), to dry-fried green beans and vegetarian jiaozi. We rate the di san xian (potatoes, aubergine and green peppers) as well as the sweet and sour pork which is among the crispest and most succulent you'll find anywhere downtown. By day, the restaurant caters to largely businessmen and couples, while late evening draws a more varied crowd right up to last orders at 1am. While a nod in Lonely Planet certainly hasn't harmed business, one of the major draws is the rock-bottom prices. Where else can you get a plate of a dozen dumplings for less than the price of a cab ride? Yang Yang's also has two, slightly more upmarket, branches in SIP (see below). Open daily from 9am to 1am.

Find it: 420 Shiquan Jie, 十全街420号, Tel: 6519-2728; 48 Ligongdi
李公堤48号, Tel: 6293-9493; 4/F, 308 Suya Lu, 苏雅路308号4楼,
Tel: (512) 6841-3330



American Express® Cards Welcome





Birdland

Not your regular pint

Craft beers, microbreweries and tap houses have helped give a shot in the arm to an ailing drinks industry of late, and it's a trend that's now hitting up Suzhou. Birdland - named after the anthemic track by rock icon Patti Smith - is already pulling in a loyal fanbase of serious imbibers, evidently tiring of the city's cookie-cutter bars. And with a choice of 12 beers on draft, all sourced from regional microbreweries (two in Suzhou), plus another 100 international craft ales, porters and stouts, it's little wonder there's standing room only on weekends. School nights are therefore the wiser option if you're looking for a more chilled-out session and chat. Strength-wise, you've got everything from 2.5% fruit beers, right up to an IPA charmingly named "Raging Bitch" weighing in at a headache-inducing 8.3%. And for the increasing number of gluten-intolerant among us, this is one of only a handful of Suzhou hostelries that offers a gluten-free option, the Vagabond Pale Ale courtesy of Brewdog from the UK.

Find it: Block 2, Phase 4, Ligongdi, Suzhou Industrial Park, 苏州工业园区李公堤4期2幢(李公堤国际青年旅舍一楼) Tel: (512) 6723-9839

CHI Whisky Oyster Bar and Restaurant

Drinks by the lake

The beautiful view over Suzhou's Jinji Lake (Jinji Hu) is best enjoyed with a cocktail or two, and we think the CHI Whisky Oyster Bar and Restaurant must be one of the city's best spots to do it. Located at the entertainment hub in Moon Harbor Leisure Square, along the east side of the lake, this bar exudes an up-scale yet unpretentious vibe. This is not the place for wild parties and drunken nights; the lounge attracts a substantially more sophisticated crowd of beautiful people. There is an extensive drink list of beers and whiskeys, but if you like your poison sweet and pretty, there's also a selection of cocktails available. Expect to find the usual suspects; margaritas, martinis and mojitos. For some nibbles to go with your drink, the restaurant on the first floor serves up some classic Japanese teppanyaki. During the weekend, you can also expect live entertainment from visiting foreign DJs, or the best of Suzhou's local bands.

Find it: C7 Moon Harbor Leisure Square, Suzhou Industrial Park 苏州工业园区月光码头C7, Tel: (512) 6285-7885

Carumba

Lively atmosphere

The name of this bar alone is enough to suggest a raucous evening of unfettered and uninhibited fun. And the reality, you'll be pleased to hear, is not that far off. Now one of the more established watering holes in the city, Carumba first opened its doors to Suzhou partygoers in 2010 and is famous among the expat crowds for its creative event nights, like salsa parties. For example, the venue plays host to regular events organized by the city's community groups, such as Suzhou's InterNations' nights out. Most popular, however, are the bar's New Year's Eve parties, which pack in the crowds to capacity. Carumba constantly reinvents itself to draw the partygoers and is home to one of the city's finest selection of rums, whiskeys, cigars and vintage wines. In fact, whatever the occasion, this is one venue that never fails to create a lively and upbeat atmosphere.

Find it: 288 Wangdun Lu, InterContinental Suzhou, Suzhou Industrial Park 苏州工业园区旺墩路288号苏州洲际酒店, Tel: (512) 6285-8888, www.intercontinental.com/suzhou

Coconut Bar and Restaurant

Stylish, yet welcoming

The owners of this bar and restaurant are a Chinese and expat couple who moved from Guangzhou to Suzhou. Down south, they had already chalked up quite a following in the city's expat community where they were known for running one of Guangzhou's most popular expat bars. We think Guangzhou's loss is most definitely Suzhou's gain. Attracting locals, expats and visitors to Suzhou, everyone is made to feel welcome. The premises are large with a pool table, darts, sports screens and a bar that stretches across the length of the whole restaurant. We like the eclectic plaques on the walls and ample space, both in and outdoors, meaning there's no need to jostle elbows or fight to keep your beer from spilling out of your glass. The bar food offers a good variety and some of the popular dishes include poutine (French fries topped with cheddar cheese and minced pork in mushroom gravy), paella, hamburgers made with Australian beef, spicy Mexican chili beef lasagna, and chili con carne.

Find it: 288 Qiyue Jie, Lakeside Genway Mansion 1/F, Suzhou Industrial Park, 苏州工业园区启月街288号建屋紫金东方大厦沿湖1楼, Tel: (512) 6296-2960

Readers' Choice Award

American Express® Cards Welcome

Le Parisien

Fine French wines

There is no lack of informal bars in Suzhou, but wine lovers have their own special place to imbibe. Le Parisien is a casual wine bistro located a short walk away from Ligongdi. The premises are small, but the cozy interiors make it feel like we've stumbled upon an intimate gathering among friends in someone's home. The décor is modern, clean and simple, and reminiscent of the local bars located along the streets of Paris. No surprise, then, that the owner is a Parisian, and she prides herself on offering a selection of the finest vintage wines from France. Red wines are the specialty here, but the bar also offers a good range of white wines and champagnes. Bar nibbles to go with wine are also available. As expected, most of them are classic French cheeses, snacks and pastries such as tartiflette (a baked dish of potatoes, cheese, onions and lard), crêpes and pies. If it takes more than wine to get you in the mood, the bar also offers a selection of more traditional beers, cocktails and spirits.

Find it: 36 Shuifang Lu, B03, Suzhou Industrial Park 苏州工业园区水坊路36号B03, Tel: (512) 6272-2321

Pandora Nightclub

Electro and house

It doesn't matter where in the world you find yourself. Most of the time, all it takes to get a crowd onto the dance floor is catchy music, strong beats, and an enthusiastic vibe. However, Pandora doesn't really have an open dance floor, because the tables are packed closely together, and your jiving's restricted to the empty spaces in between. In China, this is pretty much how they party—exclusive gatherings of friends at a loud club; if there's any dancing, it all happens within private spaces. It's a great peek into the Chinese psyche and an introduction to the club scene in Suzhou. Despite the lack of space to boom and shake the room, if you're into electro and house music, and you like a mix of foreign DJs, dancers and emcees in the house, Pandora has a good mix of everything. Past acts have included Tenashar, a Singaporean artist of Spanish and Chinese descent and also one of the top DJs in the world, according to DJ Magazine. On regular nights, expect the usual Top 40 hits, with the occasional dubstep. Opens daily from 8pm to 4am but it doesn't get busy until after 11:30pm.

Find it: 1755 Renmin Lu, Gusu District, 姑苏区人民路1755号, Tel: (512) 8666-2888



Sky Lounge

Views of the Suzhou skyline

Views of Jinji Lake (Jinji Hu) from the shoreline - beautiful as they are - are even more so if you can enjoy them suspended high above ground level. We soaked in this privilege from the 27th floor lounge at InterContinental Suzhou, a quiet but classy watering hole that we're puzzled to notice is relatively undiscovered among both the local and expat communities in the city. The few patrons who do frequent this lounge, however, belong to a select group. As opposed to potbellied beer guzzlers or giggling college students, you're more likely to find a somewhat sophisticated crowd who prefer whiskeys and cigars, and are content to sit and sip on cocktails while enjoying the stupendous views in silent contemplation. The lounge has several private rooms for exclusive parties and gatherings, and there is also an outdoor terrace with 360-degree views of the lake. And if you're lucky enough to be here as Chinese New Year celebrations draw to a close, then make sure to grab a seat outside.

Find it: 288 Wangdun Lu, InterContinental Suzhou 27/F, Suzhou Industrial Park 苏州工业园区苏州洲际酒店旺墩路288号27楼, Tel: (512) 6285-8888, www.intercontinental.com/suzhou

The Bookworm

Great global beers and grub

Part restaurant, part cafe and part live music bar, The Bookworm is a staple of the Suzhou social scene. The relaxed atmosphere, live music, comedy shows and a host of other regular events mean that most of the city's expats have been there at least once, and more likely, twice. It's a great place to sit and browse, particularly since the premises are also home to a small foreign books library. Foodwise, this casual eatery is a mixed bag of tricks. The menu offers a varied selection of cuisines, and serves everything including Spanish tapas, salads, pizza, an all-day-breakfast, lamb curry and lasagne. The tapas, in particular, is surprisingly good. The platter is served with portions of pan-fried garlic shrimp, smoked ham, olives and homemade focaccia. But if there's one thing you don't want to miss out on at The Bookworm, it's their burger smothered with barbecue sauce. The beef patty is juicy, made even more tasty by the smoky sauce. The accompanying fries are light and crispy, and just as addictive. We think there are few places in the city that have better fried spuds.

Find it: 77 Guanxiu Fang, Gusu District 姑苏区滚绣坊77号, Tel: (512) 6526-4720, www.suzhoubookworm.com



Fairmont Yangcheng Lake

Getaway to the great outdoors

We think Fairmont Yangcheng Lake is Suzhou's best option for a weekend breather. Located in Kunshan, considered part of the greater Suzhou region, the hotel sits by the edge of the Yangcheng Lake (Yangcheng Hu). Rent bikes from the hotel and ride around its perimeter, or explore the surrounding gardens that house the Yuefeng Island Organic Farm. Aspiring anglers can rent fishing rods and try their luck in the tiny streams that snake through the park. Within the hotel, Willow Stream Spa is Fairmont's signature spa brand. Curve is the place to be for cocktails and live music entertainment, and WUGU, the hotel's newly opened restaurant, offers a healthy menu of fresh and organic food sourced directly from the onsite farm. When the day is done, retire to one of the hotel's 200 rooms and suites, where amenities and furnishings are top notch. Soak in a bath featuring products by London perfumier Miller Harris, and then fall straight to sleep in a luxurious Sealy bed.

Find it: 3668 West Ma'anshan Lu, Kunshan 昆山市马鞍山西路3668号.
Tel: (512) 5780-0888, www.fairmont.com/yangchenglake



InterContinental Suzhou

Luxury by Jinji Lake

It's hard to miss this iconic, crescent-shaped hotel building in the Suzhou Industrial Park. The hotel property sits in the heart of the city's most glamorous shopping and entertainment district, yet its location by the shores of Jinji Lake (Jinji Hu) also affords stunning views of Suzhou's natural beauty. Part of the InterContinental chain of hotels and resorts, InterContinental Suzhou is widely considered one of the city's most luxurious accommodation options. Apart from a strategic location and its branding, however, we think the hotel's biggest strengths have to do with the quality of its in-house dining and other service establishments. JING, its buffet restaurant is famous throughout the city for its array of global cuisines. Meat lovers in the city swear by Riva, the hotel's steakhouse, famous for its premium steaks and gourmet pizzas fired up in a special wood oven. For a spot of indulgence, book yourself a treatment at the Spa InterContinental, which also boasts a heated indoor swimming pool overlooking the Jinji Lake.

Find it: 288 Wangdun Lu, Suzhou Industrial Park 苏州工业园区旺墩路288号.
Tel: (512) 6285-8888, www.intercontinental.com/suzhou



Hyatt Regency Suzhou

Stylish hotel in the commercial district

Hyatt Regency Suzhou sits in the heart of the city's commercial district and is located next to the Times Square subway station. A recent addition to Suzhou's list of premium accommodations, we think it's brought the city's style factor up a notch. The hotel building features a 29-story triangular atrium topped with a glass roof, and interior décor which incorporates elements of traditional Suzhou style into its largely contemporary design. The entrance, for example, sports a huge piece of wall art that resembles a Chinese watercolor painting. When viewed from a distance, the seemingly random paint splatter comes together to depict scenes from classical Suzhou gardens. Similar design accents can be viewed in all of the hotel's 355 contemporary guestrooms, such as woven cane lanterns and large black and white murals featuring snapshots of classical architecture and gardens. Aesthetics aside, the hotel also has a good selection of dining establishments. The Fireplace is an international restaurant that's earned a reputation for its grilled specialties, and Hua Chi 88 serves what must be the best Peking duck in all of Suzhou.

Find it: 88 Huachi Jie, Suzhou Industrial Park 苏州工业园区华池街88号.
Tel: (512) 6288-1234, www.suzhou.regency.hyatt.com



Kempinski Hotel Suzhou

Serenity in the city

Expect a lovely welcome to this beautiful hotel facing Dushu Lake (Dushu Hu) by way of a long, tree-lined driveway that leads to the entrance. Tucked away in a quiet corner of Suzhou's bustling city center, the hotel is surrounded by lush gardens that open up to panoramic views of both the Jinji (Jinji Hu) and Dushu Lake. We love the expansive hotel grounds; the open space provides plenty of opportunity to explore the outdoors. Take a leisurely stroll on the boardwalk over the lake, hop into a boat and enjoy a sunset cruise across the waters or hit a game of golf at the 27-hole Jinji Lake International Golf Course located just adjacent to the hotel. At the end of the evening, head to Paulaner Bräuhaus, Kempinski's signature in-house dining establishment that claims to serve the freshest beers and most authentic Bavarian cuisine. A dedicated brewmaster supervises the onsite microbrewery, ensuring that only the best of liquid gold reaches your beer mug. For a sampling of local Chinese dishes, make a reservation instead at Wang Hu Ge, which is famous for Cantonese dishes and other regional Huai Yang cuisines.

Find it: 1 Guobin Lu, Suzhou Industrial Park 苏州市工业园区国宾路1号.
Tel: (512) 6289-7888, www.kempinski.com/suzhou



Readers' Choice Award



American Express® Cards Welcome

Pingjiang Lodge

A peek into China's history

A stay in this quaint Chinese inn is almost like taking a journey back in time. The hotel complex itself belongs to a Suzhounese family, and has been passed down from generation to generation over a period of more than 450 years. Much of the property still holds clues to Suzhou's history. The hotel building was constructed in the middle of the Ming Dynasty, and even after renovation and restoration, still boasts distinct Suzhou architectural features. "Quotations from Chairman Mao" are painted boldly in Chinese characters across a wall near the main lobby, and are the leftover work of Red Guards during the Cultural Revolution. The traditional ambiance is further enhanced through the Chinese relics and cultural instruments displayed throughout the hotel premises. Channel your inner musician and pluck away at the strings of the qin or Chinese piano, or put your tactical mind to the test with a game of Chinese chess. As an added advantage, the hotel is located close to many of Suzhou's most notable tourist attractions including the Humble Administrator's Garden and the Suzhou Museum.

Find it: 33 Niujia Xiang, Gusu District 姑苏区钮家巷33号, Tel: (512) 6523-3888, www.pingjiang-lodge.com



Regalia Resort and Spa

Tropical oasis

This hotel is a member of Small Luxury Hotels of the World, a collection of small, independent hotels celebrated for individuality, quirk and character. We think the Regalia Resort and Spa has justly earned this honor. It's small, cozy and compact, sits at a stunning location by Jinji Lake (Jinji Hu), and has beautifully-designed interiors. Suzhou's Ligongdi area is well-known among long-time residents for its collection of restaurants and watering holes. These are mostly located along the central bar street, which sits towards the front of the district. The Regalia lies deeper within Ligongdi and sits in a quieter area of this entertainment district, yet provides convenient access to the nightlife and dining options around the corner. Surrounded by tropical gardens in a tranquil environment, the hotel offers the perfect getaway from hectic city life. We love the distinct Southeast Asian styles that run central to the hotel's interior and exterior design, and an onsite Thai restaurant further reinforces the hotel's tropical theme. For the ultimate indulgence, book a spa treatment at Andaman Spa, the hotel's in-house award-winning spa.

Find it: 2 Ligongdi, Suzhou Industrial Park 苏州市工业园区李公堤2号, Tel: (512) 6295-0888, www.regalia.com.cn



Tonino Lamborghini Hotel Suzhou

Where East meets West

Combining sleek Italian design with traditional Chinese accents, this beautiful hotel by the edge of Jinji Lake must be one of Suzhou's most luxurious accommodation options. The interiors are stylish, with high ceilings, large see-through glass panels, and furnished with deep, dark woods. Even so, spaces remain bright and airy, and large windows open into the hotel's immaculately-manicured garden grounds. Education and wisdom are core Chinese values, and the hotel was designed around these themes. The Library is the hotel's onsite lounge, and welcomes the casual browser with not just a library of books, but a library of movies, wines, liqueurs and cigars. Other onsite facilities include a spa, as well as Danny's Kitchen, one of the city's best options for modern classic French cuisine. Most of the hotel rooms overlook these gardens, offering views of Chinese-style gazebos and archways that frame delicate pengjing (Chinese bonsai). But we like the Executive Lake Room best for the uninterrupted views of the lake and the private outdoor balcony and lawn.

Find it: 168 Xinggang Jie, Suzhou Industrial Park 苏州工业园区星港街168号, Tel: (512) 6285-9999, www.tlhotelsgroup.com/suzhou



W Hotel Suzhou

Stylish and trendy hotel by the Jinji Lake

It's pretty hard to miss this iconic, trousers-shaped 88-story edifice in Suzhou Industrial Park. And now that one of its neighbors in Suzhou Center is the famously chic and glamorous W Hotel, it is even harder to pass up. Conveniently located in Suzhou's premier business and entertainment district, W Suzhou boasts stunning views of the city and Jinji Lake. Apart from the world-renowned service, a strategic location, trendy design that mixes modern elements with Suzhou flavor, this property's biggest strength is the quality of its restaurants, bars and event spaces. Su Yan redefines classics of Chinese cuisine with sleek and sophisticated presentations. For more intimate happenings and gatherings, there is Toro Loco, which offers original craft cocktails and selections from their Spanish grill and tapas bar. Or you can simply wind down in WOOBAR at the Living Room, a perfect place for casual snacks and sips during the day. If you're into exploring the city, W Insider will connect you with the newest happenings around town to ensure that your stay in Suzhou is unforgettable.

Find it: 7, Suzhou Center, Suzhou Industrial Park 苏州中心7号楼, 苏州工业园区星港街 Tel: (512) 6988-7777



China Ink Tattoo

Safe and hygienic

For an expat thinking about getting a tattoo, the decision can be compounded by China fears—will communication be a problem, are tattoo shops in the mainland held to hygienic standards, and do the Chinese characters you want on your tattoo make any sense? China Ink Tattoo, which also has branches in Shanghai and Hangzhou in addition to Suzhou, is one of the few tattoo parlors in China you can trust to get these answers right. One of the owners is an American-born Chinese whose family has been in the tattoo industry for almost 30 years. Hygiene standards are kept high. The shop adopts the same standards used by dental clinics and hospitals in the US. There is a sterilization process after every tattoo, and the entire shop is disinfected once a week. Creative and artistic standards are just as prized at China Ink. Not convinced? One of the artists with the team includes Taiwanese Vincent Chang, who won first place in the Best Color Category at the prestigious International Tattoo Convention Frankfurt in 2014. Those are impressive credentials. 'Nuff said.

Find it: Ligongdi 3, Area E A02-107, Suzhou Industrial Park 苏州工业园区李公堤三期E区A02-107, Tel: (512) 6790-5507

Lush Nail Salon

Manicures for mums and tots

Every once in a while in Suzhou, you chance upon a surprising find. Lush Nail Salon is one such example and we only wish we'd discovered it earlier. Petite in size, this pretty little nail spa delights with its versatility. Whether you fancy a quick spruce-up of your nails, or want a new set of killer talons that scream attitude, you can be sure their dedicated team of professional manicurists will always deliver. Go for a basic shape and polish or a luxurious finish of premium Shellac polish. The interiors are quiet, clean and well-maintained, and we like the cozy environment and friendly staff. While we are most enamored with their manicure and pedicure services, you will be pleased to know they offer a range of other must-have services such as threading, waxing and massages. The salon also provides a complimentary "Divas-in-the-Making" mini manicure for girls up to 7 years old—a nice touch that allows moms and their daughters to enjoy some special bonding time. The final clincher for us? Lush Nail Spa only uses products imported from the UK, so you can always be assured of quality.

Find it: 88 Zhongxin Xi Dadao, Suzhou Industrial Park 苏州工业园区中新大道西88号, Tel: (512) 6279-3672 / 6767-8495



Dragonfly Therapeutic Retreat

Rave reviews from customers

With 15 outlets spread over five cities in China, Dragonfly is one of the country's longest-established chains of spa retreats. Customers rave about the services available; the massages and other body and wellness treatments have been described as "addictive," "absolutely divine," and "like honey." These over-the-top reviews invite skepticism, but we visited the spa to see for ourselves and we'll admit that we were impressed. Service staff speak fluent English, so communication is easy. Therapists are non-intrusive, respectful and willingly oblige when asked to focus on specific problem areas. Treatments include the usual head to toe massages and facial treatments where only premium skincare products—Biodraga from Germany, and Valmont from Switzerland—are used. Other beauty services include eyelash extensions, manicures and pedicures, tanning and waxing. If you'd rather go the traditional route, you can also choose from a selection of TCM (Traditional Chinese Medicine) treatments.

Find it: 269 Wangdun Lu, Harmony City 3/F Unit 3210, Suzhou Industrial Park 苏州工业园区旺墩路269号3楼3210室, Tel: (512) 6763-0486, www.dragonfly.net.cn

ONO Life Spa

The ultimate massage

It often takes a while for newcomers in Suzhou to discover this retreat, but it's more through lack of marketing than a lack of service quality. Owned and run by an Italian expat, the spa is located in the Ligongdi area and stretches over two floors. Interiors feature traditional Oriental décor and furnishings, and soft, gentle lighting. We rather like the spa experience here at ONO. Step in, and you're ushered into a private booth to pick your treatment and change into slippers. You're then led into the private treatment room, and as you lay face down on the massage bed, a therapist warms a calming scented oil between her palms and holds it towards your face. "Breathe in," she whispers. "Breathe out," she instructs. Your knotted muscles loosen, your jittery nerves silence and all is bliss till the last remaining minutes of your massage. We think their massage treatments are the best option on the spa menu, but ONO also provides tanning and waxing services. They've recently also introduced a variety of TCM treatments to the menu, which we are told are becoming popular among both their local and expat clientele.

Find it: 99 Ligongdi Lu, Blk 18, Suzhou Industrial Park 苏州工业园区李公堤路99号18幢, Tel: (512) 6295-3277

Red Point Salon

One stop beauty shop

This salon offers a number of beauty services including manicures and pedicures, waxing, hair extensions, and more recently, even eyebrow and eyeliner tattoos. But it's the quality of their hair services that has earned Red Point Salon a solid reputation among expats and locals in Suzhou. The salon has been serving the Suzhou community since 2004, and owner Lisa Bai is the rock solid anchor of the salon. She oversees a team of stylists that are not only conversant in English, but have also trained at international hair salons of the calibre of Toni & Guy and Vidal Sassoon. The team has a good appreciation of the disparity between Asian and Western hair - Western hair tends to be denser but finer - and the stylists are not only skilled at customizing cuts to cater to these differences, they also understand the style preferences of their foreign customers. Whether you're a blonde looking to go brunette, or a brunette looking to go blonde, the team is equally as competent. While the premises are clean, the salon interiors are not extremely fancy. But we think the quality of the services more than makes up for this.

Find it: 178 Xinggang Jie, Join in the Grand Blk 11/F, Suzhou Industrial Park 苏州园区星港街178号中茵皇冠11幢1楼, Tel: 138-6132-9947, www.redpointssalon.co

Shuiba Wang Korean Bathhouse

Korean-style all-in-one

We wonder why this Korean-style bathhouse has yet to make it onto the expat radar. Open 24 hours, this recreational retreat offers everything from sauna facilities and massages to hotel and mahjong rooms. For an entrance fee of ¥58, we were given access to all facilities within the bathhouse. Massages, manicures, and add-on services are not included with the fee of course—you'll have to pay extra depending on the treatments you require—but we got to soak in a variety of warm and cold pools on the first floor, and use both the sauna and the ice room facilities on the second floor. The third floor is occupied by a large entertainment room with a huge television screen surrounded by several reclining sofas. You can get a foot massage here, or proceed into the smaller private rooms for full-body massages. On the fourth floor, there are several accommodation and mahjong rooms with fully-automated tables. The bathhouse can get a bit crowded during the day and during peak holiday seasons, but the entry fee is affordable and the premises, pools and other facilities are kept clean and well maintained. Overall, it's a great place for some rest and relaxation.

Find it: Ligongdi 3, Blk 1, Suzhou Industrial Park 苏州工业园区李公堤3期1幢, Tel: (512) 6790-0777/6790-0555

Shou Jia Blind Massage

Chinese massages by skilled hands

It sounds like some sort of a gimmick, but the Shou Jia chain of massage outlets is a great option if you're into TCM and other traditional healing philosophies. You won't find luxurious aromatherapy massages or fruity body scrubs and treatments here; Shou Jia only offers Chinese-style massages and therapies. Most of the therapists employed by the chain are visually impaired, hence the name. The place is clean, but don't expect anything but the basics. The furnishings and décor are pretty spartan, with nothing more than a massage bed and the talented hands of a blind masseuse. Unlike in luxury spas and salons, there's also little privacy at Shou Jia. Often you'll find a stranger in the bed beside you, getting kneaded and prodded in exactly the same way that you are. Don't dismiss the blind therapists; they do a fantastic job with those massages, and seem to know almost intuitively where your problem spots are. They also apply a good pressure that is neither too lacking nor too jarring, and at the end of your massage, will bring you cups of medicinal tea to round off the treatment.

Find it: Multiple locations



Spa InterContinental

Luxury by the lake

It's the gorgeous lake view rooms that make a spa experience at InterContinental Suzhou such a treat. The entrance to the spa boasts a lovely reception area with framed views of the Jinji Lake (Jinji Hu), and it is here where you select your spa therapies and treatment preferences to a spa therapist. If you're here for some special time with your significant other, the deluxe couple suites also have large soaking tubs overlooking the lake. Private single suites are slightly smaller, but they also come complete with a full bathroom and facilities. Expect the usual range of TCM treatments and Western massage therapies in this spa. Only premium and all-natural spa products are used, including luxury European brands such as Biodraga from Germany and Phytomer from France.

Find it: 288 Wangdun Lu, InterContinental Suzhou, Suzhou Industrial Park 苏州工业园区旺墩路288号苏州洲际酒店, Tel: (512) 6285-8888, www.intercontinental.com/suzhou





Dulwich College Suzhou

Education for leaders

Dulwich College Suzhou offers a British-based international education founded on the traditions of Dulwich College London, one of Britain's most coveted independent schools. The campus in Suzhou has several media centers and libraries, a 1,000-sqm indoor gym, and several sports fields covering a total of 50,000 sqm. The school is also one of the few in Suzhou with air purification systems in its classrooms and learning areas. Dulwich adopts a holistic approach to education by developing soft skills in music, sports and the arts. The objective is to produce students who will become confident global citizens who can take on larger leadership roles. Another key strength of the Dulwich education is the focus on languages. While instruction is primarily in English, all students will study Mandarin and learn to speak the language. The school has also partnered with Orange Dragon to offer Dutch mother tongue and culture programs in Suzhou, and students who need extra help with English can also sign up for intensive English classes.

Find it: 360 Gangtian Lu, Suzhou Industrial Park 苏州工业园区港田路360号, Tel: (512) 6295-9500/6295-9505 www.dulwich-suzhou.cn

Sunnywood Adventure Zone

Playing for learning

In today's ultra-competitive environment, it's only expected that the development of a child's intellectual abilities remains a top priority for many parents. Yet this shouldn't come at the expense of a child's imagination, creativity or physical and motor skills. After all, happiness and health are foundational pillars of strong mental development, and a child without a sense of adventure and wonder has little passion for learning. Feed your child's natural curiosity at the newly-opened Sunnywood Adventure Zone, which offers excitement and fun for children under the age of 14. The play area encourages exploratory learning through a fun range of activities for kids. There are four huge slides including a 90-degree-angled "Demon Drop." Too much for the littler ones? Younger kids and toddlers have their own play area equipped with a variety of gentler, tamer slides. There is also a two-story playhouse complex with make-believe fire and police stations, a noodle restaurant and a grocery store. Short of weekend ideas? Here's an option the kids will approve of.

Find it: 199 Shishan Lu, Suzhou New District 苏州新区狮山路199号, Tel: (512) 6818-8111

Hanya Language and Culture Center

Chinese cultural immersion

This is the closest you'll get to a crash course in 5,000 years of Chinese culture and history—done in a fun way, of course. The center offers a varied range of classes that aim to develop language skills while fostering a deeper understanding of traditional Chinese culture. In addition to the usual Mandarin classes for kids, teenagers, and adults, the center also offers courses in Business Chinese to facilitate better communication between the local and foreign business communities. If you're looking for a more cultural slant to your Chinese language education, there are also lessons in watercolor painting, calligraphy, paper cutting, flower arrangement, tai chi, and wushu. This wide selection of cultural programs helps to make Chinese language learning a fun activity. In fact, the center even encourages you to pair language and cultural classes for a more enriching immersive experience. If you're up to it, Hanya also offers language classes in German, French, and Spanish, among others.

Find it: 28 Xinghan Jie, Xindu Plaza Blk 10 Rm 301, Suzhou Industrial Park 苏州工业园区星汉街28号馨都广场10幢301室, Tel: 180-1357-9887, www.hanya.net.cn

Suzhou Singapore International School

Future-focused, lifelong learners

An educational environment where everyone thrives, SSIS is a fully authorized International Baccalaureate (IB) World School catering to 2-18 year olds with students from over 45 nationalities. SSIS offers the IB PYP, MYP and DP along with a German curriculum for students in Grades 1 to 4 and a half-day program for 2-3 year olds. The language of instruction is English, and Mandarin is also offered, as well as a variety of second language and course options. SSIS participates in regional and international sports organizations and hosts a range of other activities. All teachers are certified in their home countries and over half hold Master's degrees or above. Over the past ten years the school's academic results are consistently above world averages ensuring graduates are accepted by prestigious colleges and universities including Cambridge, London School of Economics, Ecole Hoteliere de Lausanne, Vassar College, McGill University, the University of Hong Kong, and Seoul National University.

Find it: 208 Zhong Nan Lu, Suzhou Industrial Park 苏州工业园区钟南街208号, Tel: (512) 6258 0388, www.ssis-suzhou.net

Readers' Choice Award



American Express® Cards Welcome





SSIS... INSPIRATION FOR LIFE



By Laura Daly, Class of 2016

It has been over a year since I walked across the stage at Suzhou Singapore International School in a graduation gown. It was incredibly rewarding, after working so hard throughout the years, to celebrate the success of myself and my peers in a community that played such an important part in my life. Now, despite the obstacles of everyday life, I feel equipped and prepared for the challenges thanks to the experiences and lessons I learnt during my years at SSIS.

The International Baccalaureate Diploma Programme (IBDP) challenged me from day one. It forced me to change my academic approach into one that required hard work, dedication, and to continually strive to improve on my personal bests. As a university student, this has been my greatest asset in staying self-motivated for my studies, and submitting work that I am proud of.

And although the IBDP on its own would have encouraged these traits, the teachers that supported, motivated, and guided me

throughout my time at SSIS ensured that I was always working towards my potential. SSIS provided opportunities to learn and grow in supportive environments that were collaborative and enriching, something which allowed students to never stop asking questions and always learn something.

Outside of the classroom, SSIS facilitated opportunities which helped me grow personally and as a global citizen. Through my participation in the school musicals, I could express myself as a performer and was able to make friendships that will stay with me for many years into the future. As student leader of The Giving Tree, I was able to give back to the less fortunate and learn about the local Suzhou community. Through participating in the track and field sports team, I was challenged to overcome things outside of my comfort zone and try new things. These experiences helped me to be well-rounded and balanced, something that will continue to benefit me throughout my life.

If it wasn't for the academic challenges, the teachers who never gave up on me and

inspired me, the friendships I made, and the opportunities I had to grow and thrive, my life would be very different. I have SSIS, the community, and what I learnt during those years to thank for the person I have become, and how I approach every aspect of my life. For that, I am very grateful.



Laura Daly

Find it: 208 Zhong Nan Street, Suzhou Industrial Park, Jiangsu, China 215021 中国江苏省苏州工业园区钟南街208号 邮编215021. Tel: +86 (0)512 6258 0388, www.ssis-suzhou.net

A

Absolute Florist	66
Air Matters	144
ALL	40
ALTER	66
Antanara Spa	54
Anthologia	14
Arkham	40
Aroma Garden Serviced Suites by Lanson Place, Shanghai	134
Around Space	76
Art Labor	76
ArtCN	76
Ascott Heng Shan	134
Ascott Huai Hai Road Shanghai	134
Atelier Miss Lu	66
Atto Primo	14
Avenue Joffre	40
Awesome Kids Club	126

B

BACIO	159
BANK Gallery	76
Banyan Tree Lijiang	102
Banyan Tree Shanghai on the Bund	92
Banyan Tree Spa	54
Bao'en Temple	150
Bar Rouge	40
Beijing Cream	144
Bellagio	92
Berlitz	114
Beyond the Bund	118
Bijin Hair	54
Birdland	162
Blackstone Magic Bar	41
Bo Shanghai	14
BoConcept	67
Body Concept Pilates	54
Bookworm, The	163
Botanist	41
Browhaus	56

C

C's	41
Cachet	30
Candor	41
Canglang Pavilion	150
Cannery, The	15
Capo	15
Capsule	78
Carumba	162
Casalingo	30
Cathay Room	30
CEIBS Global EMBA	110
CEIBS MBA	110
Celestial Hall of Five Peaks	150
CHAR	30
CHI Whisky Oyster Bar and Restaurant	162
CHI, The Spa	56
Child Academy, The	126
China Ink Tattoo	167
China Real Time Report	144
ChinaSMACK	144
Chloe Chen	67
Chop Chop Club, The	15
Chuan Spa	56
Circle Parkview	134
City Weekend Shanghai	145
Clinic, The	56
Closing Ceremony	67

Coconut Bar and Restaurant	162
Collection, The	67
Comme Moi	68
Commune Social, The	16
Coquille	15
Cordis	92
Culture Matters	68

D

Dada	42
Daimon	16
Dazhong Dianping	145
Di Shui Dong	16
DiDi Chuxing	145
Dining Room	31
Diva Life	58
Doc Guthrie's	58
Dong Liang	68
Dragonfly Retreat	58
Dragonfly Therapeutic Retreat	167
Dulwich College Suzhou	170

E

el Ocho	42
el Willy	16
Element Fresh	18
ELG	122
Emerald, The	140
Epermarket	145
EtonHouse International Preschool	126
ExploreShanghai	146

F

Fairmont Nanjing	102
Fairmont Peace Hotel	92
Fairmont Yangcheng Lake	164
Fields China	146
Fifty 8° Grill	31
FLARE Spa	58
Florentia Village	68
Four Seasons Guangzhou	102
Four Seasons Pudong	93
Franck Provost	60
Fraser Residence Shanghai	135
Fraser Suites Top Glory Shanghai	135
Fu 1088	18
Fu He Hui	18
Fu 1088	22
Fuchun Resort Hangzhou	102
Fusion	42

G

Genshang	70
Gentspace	70
Goga	18
Grand Gateway 66 Serviced Apartments	135
Grand Hyatt Shanghai	93
Green Initiatives	118
Green Massage	60

H

HABA Playroom	126
Hakkasan	19
Hands On Shanghai	122
Hanshan Temple	150
Hanya Language and Culture Center	170
Heart to Heart	122
Helen Nail Spa	60

Heyday	42
Highline	19
Historic Shanghai	118
hoF	19
Hotel Indigo Shanghai on the Bund	93
Hua Chi 88	159
Humble Administrator's Garden	151
Hyatt on The Bund	93
Hyatt Regency Suzhou	164

I

ifc residence	135
Indigo Living	70
Insiders Experience	106
InterContinental Suzhou	164
island6 Collective	77

J

Jade on 36	31
Jaiya's Animal Rescue (JAR)	122
James Cohan Gallery	77
Jean-Georges	19
Jesse	20
Jing An Shangri-La West Shanghai	96
Jinling Hotel Nanjing	103
Joël Robuchon, L'Atelier de	20
JW Marriott Hotel Shanghai Tomorrow Square	96
JW's California Grill	31

K

Kartel	44
Kate Wood Originals	70
KEDGE Business School	110
Kempinski Hotel Suzhou	164
Kerry Adventure Zone	127
Kerry Hotel Pudong	96
Kerry Residences, Jing An Kerry Centre	136

L

Lane Crawford	71
Lanson Place Jin Qiao Serviced Residences, Shanghai	136
Lanson Place Jinlin Tiandi Serviced Residences	136
Le Baron	44
Le Méridien Sheshan	96
Le Royal Méridien Shanghai	97
Le Parisien	163
Leo Xu Projects	77
Lily's Antiques	71
LINX	44
Liquid Laundry	44
Little Scholar Academy	127
Little Urban Center, The	162
Logan's Punch	45
Long Bar at The Waldorf Astoria, The	45
Long Museum - West Bund	82
Lost Heaven	20
Lucca Café & Lounge	45
Lush Nail Salon	167
Luxury Concierge	106

M

M on the Bund	20
MINT	46
M97	77
Madam Mao's Dowry	71
Magda Danysz	78
Mandarin Garden	114
Mandarin House	114

Mandarin King	114
Mandarin Oriental Pudong	97
MAO Livehouse	45
Master of the Nets Garden	151
MAYA	22
Mercato	22
Mercedes-Benz Arena	88
Missy Skins	71
MoCA	82
Mokkos	46
Montessori School of Shanghai	127
More Residences	136
Morton's	22
Mr & Mrs Bund	22

N

naked Stables Moganshan	103
Nest, The	46
New Star Korean Bathhouse	60
NOOS	72

O

Oakwood Residence Shanghai	138
Oceans	32
OCT Contemporary Art Terminal (OCAT)	78
Ombrà	159
One Sunland Serviced Suites by Lanson Place	138
ONO Life Spa	167
Opposite House Beijing	103
Orchid Massage	61

P

Pan Gate	151
Pandora Nightclub	163
Park Hyatt Shanghai	97
Parkside Serviced Suites by Lanson Place	138
Pearl, The	89
Pearl Lam Galleries	78
Pelham's	32
Pelikan	24
Peninsula Shanghai, The	97
Peninsula Spa, The	61
PerBacco Italian Bistro	159
Perfect Tan	61
PHÉNIX Restaurant	32
Pingjiang Lodge	165
Pingjiang Lu	151
Pirata	24
Pocho Social Club	46
POP	24
Portman's	32
Power Station of Art	82
Prego	34
Project Aegis	72
Pudong Shangri-La, East Shanghai	98

Q

Qu Garden	152
-----------	-----

R

Rayfont Hotel & Apartments	138
Red Point Salon	168
Regalia Resort and Spa	165
Regalo	72
Residences at Kerry Parkside	139
Rideal	72
Ritz-Carlton Pudong	98
Riva	160

Rockbund Art Museum	82
Roots & Shoots	123
Rotary Club Shanghai and Rotaract	118
Roxie	48
Royal Asiatic Society	119
Rubis Chambre de Beaute	61

S

SAIC – Shanghai Culture Square	88
Scarpetta	24
Senator Saloon	48
Seven Massage	62
Shake	48
Shang Xi	34
Shanghai Art Deco Tours	106
Shanghai Center of Photography (SCoP)	84
Shanghai Centre Serviced Apartments	139
Shanghai Concert Hall	88
Shanghai Dramatic Arts Center	88
Shanghai Expat	146
Shanghai Expatriate Association (SEA)	119
Shanghai Flaneur	130
Shanghai Family	146
Shanghai Flaneur	106
Shanghai Foreign Correspondents Club (SFCC)	119
Shanghai Grand Theatre	89
Shanghai Healing Home	123
Shanghai Jewish Tours	107
Shanghai Marriott Hotel Pudong East	114
Shanghai Museum	84
Shanghai Natural History Museum	84
Shanghai Oriental Art Center	89
Shanghai Symphony Orchestra Hall	89
Shanghai Times Square Apartments	139
ShanghaiPRIDE	119
Shantang Jie	152
Shopping Tours Shanghai	107
Shou Jia Blind Massage	168
Shuiba Wang Korean Bathhouse	168
Sina Weibo	147
Sir Elly's	34
SJTU – KEDGE Business School AEMBA Programme	110
Sky Lounge	163
Sofitel Shanghai Sheshan Oriental	98
Spa at The Mandarin Oriental, The	62
Spa InterContinental	168
Speak Low	48
St. Regis Bar	49
St Regis Lhasa	103
St. Regis Shanghai Jing'an	98
Stanford Residences Jin Qiao	140
Stanford Residences Jing An	139
Stanford Residences Xu Hui	140
Stepping Stones	123
Strip	62
Subconscious Day Spa	62
Suit Supply	73
Sunnywood Adventure Zone	170
Sushi Naoki	25
Sushi Oyama	31
Suzhou Culture and Arts Center	154
Suzhou Embroidery Museum	154
Suzhou Grand Canal	152
Suzhou Kunqu Opera Theater	154
Suzhou Museum	154
Suzhou Museum of Stone Inscriptions	156
Suzhou Pingtan Opera House and Theater Museum	156
Suzhou Silk Museum	156
Suzhou Singapore International School	170

T

T'ang Court	34
Table No. 1	25
Tai'an Table	25
Taobao	147
The COOK	35
The MEAT	35
Tiger Hill	152
Tonino Lamborghini Hotel Suzhou	165
Tour	49
Tsinghua-INSEAD EMBA	112

U

Ultraviolet	26
UNICO Shanghai	49
Union Trading Company	49
University of Liverpool Online Programmes	112
UnTour Shanghai	107
Uptown Records 'n Beer	50
UVA Wine Bar	50

V

Villa Le Bec (Bistro 321 Le Bec)	26
----------------------------------	----

W

W Hotel Suzhou	165
W Shanghai on the Bund	99
Waldorf Astoria Shanghai	99
Wanda Reign on the Bund	99
Wang Xiaohui Art Museum	156
WeChat	147
Westin Bund Center Shanghai, The	99
Wheely Bike Tours	107
WILL Foundation	123
Willow Stream Spa	63
Willowbrook at Green Hills	140
Wumen Renjia	160

X

Xi'an Jiaotong-Liverpool University Chinese Language Program	112
Xi'an Jiaotong-Liverpool University Postgraduate Program	112
Xindalu China Kitchen	36
Xiu	160
XO Bar	50

Y

Y+ Yoga	63
Yang Yang Restaurant	160
Yi Long Court	36
Yi Ou Lai Village	73
Yihaodian	147
Yong Yi Ting	35
Yu Massage	63
Yuyintang	50
Yuz Museum	84
Yuzhe Studios	73

Z

Zen Massage	63
Zurita	73

#

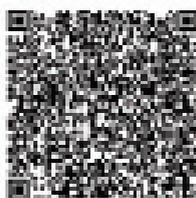
10 Corso Como	66
1515 West Chophouse & Bar, The	35
8 1/2 Otto e Mezzo Bombana	14



**XI'AN JIAOTONG -
LIVERPOOL UNIVERSITY**

Undergraduate, Masters
and PhD degrees in
sciences, engineering,
mathematics, planning,
architecture, design,
language, media,
communication or
business.

Taught in English by
expert faculty from
50 countries, degrees
are awarded by the
University of Liverpool
and recognised by the
Chinese Ministry
of Education.



www.xjtlu.edu.cn

XJTLU

UK DEGREE IN SUZHOU

ENGLISH TAUGHT

RESEARCH-LED

GLOBAL OUTLOOK

Undergraduate: admissions@xjtlu.edu.cn

Masters: pgenquiries@xjtlu.edu.cn

International: international@xjtlu.edu.cn



Xi'an Jiaotong-Liverpool University

西交利物浦大学





STANFORD
RESIDENCES

尚 邸

JIN QIAO 金桥

STANFORD RESIDENCES JIN QIAO

WHERE ENCHANTED LIVING COMES TOGETHER



Actual Property Photo



Actual Property Photo

INTERNATIONAL SETTING, ELEGANT COMFORTS

Service

- 24-hour Front Desk
- Regular Housekeeping Service
- Concierge Desk
- Car Rental Service *
- Taxi Booking Service *
- Massaging Service
- Ticket Booking Service *
- Newspaper Subscription & Delivery *
- In-Home Postal Service *
- Floral Arrangement Service *
- Neighborhood Familiarization Tours
- Travel Advice
- Monthly Social Calendar
- Emergency Medical Assistance *
- Residents' Event
- Grocery Shopping Service *
- Meals Ordering Assistance *
- Laundry & Dry-cleaning Services *
- Utility Fee Collection & Remitted *
- Restaurant & Private Club Recommendations and Reservations
- Temporary Residence Permit Assistance
- Business Center Service *
- Secretarial Service *
- Babysitting Service *

* Service provided by a third party and for with charge

Refined Facilities and Amenities

Stanford Residences Jin Qiao features exceptional health and wellness facilities, including a fitness center, outdoor playgrounds, and an outdoor jogging trail. With meticulous attention to details, all services are tailored to different individuals' needs for privacy, comfort, health or well-being.



STANFORD RESIDENCES JIN QIAO

Tower 1-3, 58 Jin Ya Road, Pu Dong New District, Shanghai 200120, China

Leasing Hotline: (8621) 6061 0328

www.stanford-residences.com

Email: info@stanford-residences.com



Stanford Residences, managed by Shantou Real Estate Group (Shantou)
Halo Management, a member of S. Real Group



For more information, please scan the QR code of our official website